

Project Manual

Liberty Public Schools LHS/LNHS Baseball & Softball Upgrades

Prepared For:

Liberty Public Schools
8 Victory Lane
Liberty, Missouri 64068

HM Project No: 23023 & 23047
Issue Date: July 12, 2023

Contents:

Volume 1: Introductory Information, Bidding and Contracting Requirements,
Division 2 through Division 33.



we design the future®

HOLLISANDMILLER.COM

1828 Walnut Street Suite 922 | Kansas City, MO 64108 | 816.442.7700
Missouri | Colorado



SECTION 000101 - PROJECT TEAM DIRECTORY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 CONSTRUCTION MANAGER INFORMATION

- A. Newkirk Novak Construction Partners has been selected as the Construction Manager for this project, and as such, will act as the Owner's representative.
- B. All communication, both written and oral, must be directed through the Construction Manager.

1.2 PROJECT TEAM INFORMATION

- A. PROJECT:
 - 1. Name: Liberty Public Schools - LHS and LNHS Baseball & Softball Field Upgrades
 - 2. Location: 200 Blue Jay Drive , Liberty , Missouri 64068
 - 3. Project No: 23023/23047
- B. OWNER:
 - 1. Name: Liberty Public Schools
 - 2. Address 8 Victory Lane, Liberty , Missouri 64068
 - 3. Contact: Justin Presson
 - 4. Phone: 816.736.5448
- C. CONSTRUCTION MANAGER:
 - 1. Name: Newkirk Novak Construction Partners
 - 2. Address: 11200 W. 79th Street, Lenexa, Kansas 66241
 - 3. Contact: Brandon Stanley
 - 4. Email: Brandon.Stanley@newkirknovak.com
 - 5. Phone: 913.312.9535.
- D. ARCHITECT:
 - 1. Name: Hollis + Miller Architects, Inc.
 - 2. Address: 1828 Walnut Street, Suite 922, Kansas City, MO 64108.
 - 3. Contact: Grant Thome
 - 4. Email: gthome@hollisandmiller.com
 - 5. Phone: 816.442.7700 / Fax: 816.599.2545
- E. CIVIL ENGINEER:
 - 1. Name: MKEC Engineering, Inc.
 - 2. Address: 11827 W 112th Street, Suite 200, Overland Park, Kansas 66210.
 - 3. Contact: Braden Taylor
 - 4. Email: btaylor@mkec.com
 - 5. Phone: 913.317.9390.
- F. STRUCTURAL ENGINEER:
 - 1. Address: 1828 Walnut Street, Suite 922, Kansas City, MO 64108.
 - 2. Contact: Lilly Riehl
 - 3. Email: lriehl@hollisandmiller.com
 - 4. Phone: 816.442.7700 / Fax: 816.599.2545
- G. MEP ENGINEER:
 - 1. Name: Smith and Boucher
 - 2. Address: 25618 W 103rd Street, Olathe, Kansas 66061.
 - 3. Contact: Ryan Diediker
 - 4. Email: rdiediker@smithboucher.com
 - 5. Phone: 913.345.2127.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 000101

SECTION 000105 - CERTIFICATIONS PAGE

ARCHITECT

I HEREBY, PURSUANT TO RSMO 327.411, STATE THAT THE SPECIFICATIONS INTENDED TO BE AUTHENTICATED BY MY SEAL ARE LIMITED TO SPECIFICATIONS LISTED BELOW:

DIVISION 1 SECTIONS: 011000, 012100, 012300, 012500, 013100, 013200, 013233, 013300, 014000, 014200, 014529, 016000, 017419, 017700, 017823, 017839, 017900
DIVISION 2 SECTION: 024119
DIVISION 5 SECTION: 055000
DIVISION 7 SECTIONS: 071900, 073113, 076200, 079200
DIVISION 8 SECTIONS: 081113, 083613
DIVISION 9 SECTION: 099113
DIVISION 11 SECTION: 116673
DIVISION 32 SECTIONS: 321813, 323113

I HEREBY DISCLAIM ANY RESPONSIBILITY FOR ALL OTHER SPECIFICATIONS, DRAWINGS, ESTIMATES, REPORTS, OR OTHER DOCUMENTS OR INSTRUMENTS RELATING TO OR INTENDED TO BE USED FOR ANY PART OR PARTS OF THE ARCHITECTURAL OR ENGINEERING PROJECT OR SURVEY.

KEVIN NELSON _____

JULY 12, 2023 _____

ARCHITECT

DATE



CERTIFICATION PAGE

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER

I HEREBY STATE, PURSUANT TO RSMO 327.411, THAT THE SPECIFICATIONS INTENDED TO BE AUTHENTICATED BY MY SEAL ARE LIMITED TO SPECIFICATIONS LISTED BELOW:

DIVISION 3 SECTIONS: 033000
DIVISION 4 SECTIONS: 042000
DIVISION 5 SECTIONS: 051200
DIVISION 6 SECTIONS: 061000, 061063, 61600
DIVISION 32 SECTIONS: 323113

I HEREBY DISCLAIM ANY RESPONSIBILITY FOR ALL OTHER SPECIFICATIONS, DRAWINGS, ESTIMATES, REPORTS, OR OTHER DOCUMENTS OR INSTRUMENTS RELATING TO OR INTENDED TO BE USED FOR ANY PART OR PARTS OF THE ARCHITECTURAL OR ENGINEERING PROJECT OR SURVEY.

DAVID KRELL

JULY 12, 2023

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER

DATE



07/12/2023

SECTION 334100 – CERTIFICATIONS & SEALS

Civil Engineer:

I hereby state, pursuant to RSMo 327.411, that the Specifications intended to be authenticated by my seal are limited to Specification Sections listed below:

- Division 31 Sections: 311000 & 312000
- Division 32 Sections: 321313 & 321373
- Division 33 Sections: 334100

I hereby disclaim any responsibility for all other specifications, drawings estimates, reports, or other documents or instruments relating to or intended to be used for any part or parts of the architectural or engineering project or survey.

Engineers:

Date



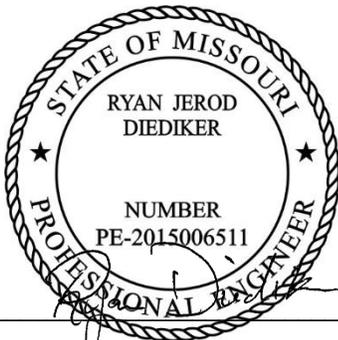
SECTION 000105 - CERTIFICATIONS PAGE-MEP

MEP ENGINEER

I HEREBY, PURSUANT TO RSMO 327.411, STATE THAT THE SPECIFICATIONS INTENDED TO BE AUTHENTICATED BY MY SEAL ARE LIMITED TO SPECIFICATIONS LISTED BELOW:

DIVISION 26 SECTIONS:	260500, 260519, 260526, 260529, 260533, 260543, 260553
DIVISION 27 SECTIONS:	270500

I HEREBY DISCLAIM ANY RESPONSIBILITY FOR ALL OTHER SPECIFICATIONS, DRAWINGS, ESTIMATES, REPORTS, OR OTHER DOCUMENTS OR INSTRUMENTS RELATING TO OR INTENDED TO BE USED FOR ANY PART OR PARTS OF THE ARCHITECTURAL OR ENGINEERING PROJECT OR SURVEY.



RYAN J. DIEDIKER, PE, RCDD, LEED AP

07.12.2023
DATE

DOCUMENT 000110 – TABLE OF CONTENTS

Project Name: Liberty Public Schools - LHS/LNHS Baseball & Softball Upgrades
 Project No.: 23023 & 23047
 Site Addresses:
 23023 LHS - 200 Blue Jay Drive, Liberty, Missouri 64068
 23047 LNHS - 1000 NE 104th Street, Liberty, Missouri 64068

Revisions	Date

Latest Revision Original Issue

INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION

000101	Project Team Directory	07.12.2023
000105	Certifications and Seals	07.12.2023
000110	Table of Contents	07.12.2023

BIDDING REQUIREMENTS

(Refer to Construction Manager's Front End Manual for additional Bidding Requirements)

CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

(Refer to Construction Manager's Front End Manual for additional Contracting Requirements)

DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000	Summary	07.12.2023
012100	Allowances	07.12.2023
012300	Alternates	07.12.2023
012500	Substitution Procedures	07.12.2023
013100	Project Management and Coordination	07.12.2023
013200	Construction Progress Documentation	07.12.2023
013233	Photographic Documentation	07.12.2023
013300	Submittal Procedures	07.12.2023
014000	Quality Requirements	07.12.2023
014200	References	07.12.2023
014529	Testing and Inspections	07.12.2023
016000	Product Requirements	07.12.2023
017419	Construction Waste Management & Disposal	07.12.2023
017700	Closeout Procedures	07.12.2023
017823	Operation and Maintenance Data	07.12.2023
017839	Project Record Documents	07.12.2023
017900	Demonstration and Training	07.12.2023

DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

024119	Selective Demolition	07.12.2023
--------	----------------------	------------

DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE

033000	Cast-in-Place Concrete	07.12.2023
--------	------------------------	------------

DIVISION 4 - MASONRY

042000	Unit Masonry	07.12.2023
--------	--------------	------------

DIVISION 5 - METALS

051200	Structural Steel Framing	07.12.2023
055000	Metal Fabrications	07.12.2023

DIVISION 6 – WOOD AND PLASTICS

061000	Rough Carpentry	07.12.2023
061063	Exterior Rough Carpentry	07.12.2023
061600	Sheathing	07.12.2023

DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

071900	Water Repellents and Sealers	07.12.2023
073113	Asphalt Shingle Roofing System	07.12.2023
076200	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim	07.12.2023
079200	Joint Sealants	07.12.2023

DIVISION 8 - DOORS AND WINDOWS

081113	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	07.12.2023
083613	Sectional Doors	07.12.2023

DIVISION 9 - FINISHES

099113	Exterior Painting	07.12.2023
--------	-------------------	------------

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

116673	Exterior Athletic Equipment	07.12.2023
--------	-----------------------------	------------

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

260500	Common Work Results for Electrical	07.12.2023
260519	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	07.12.2023
260526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	07.12.2023
260529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems	07.12.2023
260533	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	07.12.2023
260543	Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems	07.12.2023
260553	Identification for Electrical Systems	07.12.2023

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

270500	Common Work Results for Communications	07.12.2023
--------	--	------------

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

311000	Site Clearing	xx.xx.xx
312000	Earth Moving	xx.xx.xx

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

321313	Concrete Paving	07.12.2023
321373	Concrete Paving Joint Sealants	07.12.2023
321813	Synthetic Turf Surfacing for Athletics	07.12.2023
323113	Chain Link Fences and Gates	07.12.2023

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

334100	Storm Utility Drainage	07.12.2023
--------	------------------------	------------

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Project information.
 2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
 3. Access to site.
 4. Coordination with occupants.
 5. Work restrictions.
 6. Specification and drawing conventions.
 7. Miscellaneous provisions.

1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: Liberty Public Schools - LHS and LNHS Baseball & Softball Field Upgrades
1. Project Address: 200 Blue Jay Drive, Liberty, Missouri 64068 .
- B. Owner: **Liberty Public Schools**
1. Refer to Document 000101 "Project Team Directory."
- C. Architect:
1. Refer to Document 000101 "Project Team Directory."
- D. Architect's Consultants: The Architect has retained the following design professionals who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:
1. Refer to Document 000101 "Project Team Directory."
- E. Construction Manager:
1. Refer to Document 000101 "Project Team Directory."
 2. Construction Manager has been engaged for this Project to serve as an advisor to Owner and to provide assistance in administering the Contract for Construction between Owner and each Contractor, according to a separate contract between Owner and Construction Manager.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:
1. General: All demolition, sitework, architectural, structural, fire suppression, plumbing, mechanical, electrical, access control, technology and utilities as indicated in the Contract Documents and as further defined in the Scopes of Work.
 2. Alternates: Refer to Section 012300 "Alternates".
- B. Type of Contract:
1. Project will be constructed under a multiple trade contract.

1.4 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
1. Limits: Confine construction operations to areas indicated and as directed by Construction Manager.
 2. Driveways, Walkways, and Entrances: Keep driveways, loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these

areas for parking or storage of materials.

- a. Restrictions: Note that no deliveries to the Project Site will be allowed between the hours of 7:00 am to 8:30 am and 2:00 pm to 3:30 pm.
- b. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
- c. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

1.5 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

1.6 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Weekend Hours: Coordinate and schedule all weekend hours with the Owner not less than 48 hours in advance. Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Early Morning Hours: Notify Owner of days when early morning hours will be required and comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 1. Notify Architect and Owner not less than three (3) days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
 1. Notify Architect and Owner not less than three (3) days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- E. Nonsmoking Buildings and Sites: Smoking is not permitted on School District property.
- F. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances on Project site is not permitted.
- G. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.
- H. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements for drug and background screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.
 1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's representative.
 2. As a condition for the award of any service contract in excess of \$5,000.00 by the Owner, the service provider must be enrolled in and currently participating in "E-Verify" or any other equivalent electronic verification of work authorization program operated by the U.S. Department of Homeland Security.
 3. As a further condition for the award of any service contract in excess of \$5,000.00 the service provider shall not knowingly employ any person who is an un-authorized alien in conjunction with the contracted services.
 - a. E-Verify forms are available for duplication and contractor's use in Section 008400 – Attachments.

1.7 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
 - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 - 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
 - 3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 011000

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
 - 1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
 - 1. Lump-sum allowances.
 - 2. Unit-cost allowances.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for procedures for using unit prices.
 - 2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for procedures governing the use of allowances for testing and inspecting.

1.2 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

- A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
- B. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.
- C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

1.6 LUMP-SUM AND UNIT-COST ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance and shall include taxes, freight, and delivery to Project site.

1. Sales and Use Taxes shall be omitted for this project.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials ordered by Owner and/or selected by Architect under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.
- C. Unused Materials: Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.
 1. If requested by Architect, retain and prepare unused material for storage by Owner. Deliver unused material to Owner's storage space as directed.
- D. Refer to "Bid Packages" for further clarification of required allowances.

1.7 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a Change Order proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place where applicable. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.
 1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
 2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other margins claimed.
 3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
 4. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

- A. General: Refer to individual Bid Package – Scopes of Work for Allowances.

END OF SECTION 012100

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
 - 2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.3 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
 - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated revisions to alternates.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- D. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

- A. Alternate No. 1: Add Covered Scorer's Box at South End of Home Dugout at Liberty High School (LHS)
 - 1. Alternate: Alternate includes all labor, materials, equipment and appurtenances necessary to provide Add Covered Scorer's Box at South End of Home Dugout at Liberty High School (LHS) as indicated on Drawings as Alternate No.1.
 - 2. Base Bid: Do not provide Scorer's Box as indicated on Drawings as Alternate No. 1.
- B. Alternate No. 2: Retrofit Scorer's Box into Visiting Baseball and Softball Dugout at Liberty North High School (LHNS).
 - 1. Alternate: Alternate includes all labor, materials, equipment and appurtenances necessary to Retrofit Scorer's Box into visiting Baseball and Softball Dugout at Liberty North High School (LHNS).as indicated on Drawings as Alternate No.2.
 - 2. Base Bid: Do not provide Retrofit Scorer's Box as indicated on Drawings as Alternate No. 2.
- C. Alternate No. 3: Convert Multi-purpose field's infield to Synthetic turf, and install Backstop Netting and Associated Footings at Liberty North High School (LHNS)

1. Alternate: Alternate includes all labor, materials, equipment and appurtenances necessary to Convert Multi-purpose field's infield to Synthetic turf, and install Backstop Netting and Associated Footings at Liberty North High School (LNHS) as indicated on Drawings as Alternate No.3.
 2. Base Bid: Do not Convert Multi-purpose field's infield to Synthetic turf, and install Backstop Netting and Associated Footings at Liberty North High School (LNHS) as indicated on Drawings as Alternate No.3.
- D. Alternate No. 4: Provide Championwall and Associated Footings at Baseball Field in lieu of 8'-0" Black PVC Fence at Liberty North Highschool (LNHS).
1. Alternate: Alternate includes all labor, materials, equipment and appurtenances necessary to **Provide Championwall and Associated Footings at Baseball Field in lieu of 8'-0" Black PVC Fence at Liberty North Highschool (LNHS)** as indicated on Drawings as Alternate No.4.
 2. Base Bid: Provide 8'-0" black PVC coated chainlink fence at Liberty North Highschool (LNHS) baseball as indicated on Drawings..
- E. Alternate No. 5: Convert Multi-purpose field's infield to Synthetic turf, and install Backstop Netting and Associated Footings at Liberty High School (LHS)
1. Alternate: Alternate includes all labor, materials, equipment and appurtenances necessary to Convert Multi-purpose Field's infield to Synthetic turf, and install Backstop Netting and Associated Footings at Liberty High School (LHS) as indicated on Drawings as Alternate No.5.
 2. Base Bid: Do not Convert Multi-purpose Field's infield to Synthetic turf, and install Backstop Netting and Associated Footings at Liberty High School (LHS) as indicated on Drawings as Alternate No.5.

END OF SECTION 012300

SECTION 012500.01 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES FORM

PROJECT: Liberty Public Schools - Lhs And Lnhs Baseball & Softball Field Upgrades

MAIL TO: HOLLIS + MILLER ARCHITECTS, 1828 WALNUT STREET, SUITE 922, KANSAS CITY, MISSOURI 64108

SPECIFIED ITEM/ KEYNOTE #: _____

PROPOSED SUBSTITUTE: _____

SUBMITTED BY: _____

FIRM: _____

ADDRESS: _____

SIGNATURE: _____ **DATE:** _____

PHONE NUMBER: _____

ATTACH COMPLETE DESCRIPTION, DESIGNATION, CATALOG OR MODEL NUMBER, SPEC DATA SHEET AND OTHER TECHNICAL DATA AND SAMPLES, INCLUDING LABORATORY TESTS IF APPLICABLE.

FILL IN BLANKS BELOW:

1. WILL SUBSTITUTION AFFECT DIMENSION INDICATED ON DRAWINGS?

2. WILL SUBSTITUTION AFFECT WIRING, PIPING, DUCTWORK, ETC., INDICATED ON DRAWINGS?

3. WHAT EFFECT WILL SUBSTITUTION HAVE ON OTHER TRADES?

4. DIFFERENCES BETWEEN PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION AND SPECIFIED ITEM?

5. ANY AND ALL IMPACTS ON COSTS, DESIGN MODIFICATIONS, ADDITIONAL ARCHITECTURAL AND ENGINEERING SERVICES, MATERIAL AND LABOR CHANGES, SCHEDULE CHANGES, AND OTHER UNANTICIPATED CONSEQUENCES, RESULTING FROM THIS SUBSTITUTION IN LIEU OF THE SPECIFIED ITEM, SHALL BE THE FULL RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR AND HIS SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIER.

6. MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTIES OF THE SPECIFIED ITEMS AND PROPOSED ITEMS ARE: SAME OR
 DIFFERENT, *EXPLAIN:* _____

REVIEW COMMENTS:

NO EXCEPTION TAKEN TO SUBMITTED MANUFACTURER
*MANUFACTURER ONLY, IS ACCEPTED DUE TO TIME LIMITATIONS FOR FULL REVIEW OF PRODUCT, OR
BECAUSE NO SPECIFIC PRODUCT DATA IS SUBMITTED, OR OTHER UNSPECIFIED REASONS. CONTRACTOR
MUST STILL BEAR FULL RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLIANCE WITH CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS.*

NO EXCEPTION TAKEN TO SPECIFIC PRODUCTS

EXCEPTIONS NOTED
SEE ATTACHED COPY OR NOTES ON PRODUCT LITERATURE

NOT ACCEPTED

RECEIVED TOO LATE

BY: _____ DATE: _____

REMARKS: _____

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for "Substitutions for Convenience" and "Substitutions for Cause".
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
 - 2. Section 012300 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
 - 3. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.
 - 4. Division 02 through 33 Sections for specific requirements and limitations for substitutions.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms. Substitutions for Cause shall be submitted after award of the contract as set forth hereinafter.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner. Substitutions for Convenience shall be submitted prior to bidding as set forth hereinafter.
- B. Comparable Products: Naming of specified items on the Drawings and in the specifications, means that such named items are specifically required by the Architect and/or Owner. When the words "or comparable product" follows such named item(s), a substitution request must be submitted when proposing a product other than the named product. Requests for substitutions must be received by the Architect within the time frame set hereinafter.
- C. The following are not considered substitutions:
 - 1. Revisions to Contract Documents requested by the Owner or Architect.
 - 2. Specified options of products, materials and construction methods included in the Contract Documents.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit at least one (1) paper copy or an electronic pdf copy of each request for consideration to the Architect. Clearly Identify proposed product and related options or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title, in addition to applicable Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use facsimile of form provided at the end of this Section.
 - a. Accompanying each Substitution Request shall be a fully executed copy of the Substitution Request Form.
 - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
 - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Specifically indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified in writing.

- d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested, of proposed substitution and of specified product shall be submitted for comparison and review by Architect.
 - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
 - g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names, addresses and contact information of architects and owners.
 - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
 - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
 - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Architect's Review Process: Submittal requests for proposed substitutions will be processed using the following procedures:
- a. Submittals will be "Received Dated" immediately upon arrival.
 - b. Submittals will be placed by receiving person in a file designated for that purpose.
 - c. Submittals will not be reviewed for completeness or compliance until after the date and time established for closing of receipt of substitution request submittals.
 - d. Submittals will be reviewed by a member of Hollis + Miller Architect's staff (or respective consultant). Reviewer(s) will not be designated until after closing period established for receipt of submittals.
 - e. Reviewer's General Attitude will be:
 - 1) Burden of Proof is on Proposer.
 - 2) Reviewer should not be required to complete the submittal, that is, select from options or between models and lines of products.
 - 3) Reviewer should not be required to conduct an exhaustive review of the submittal. Submittals of manufacturer's catalogs which do not clearly indicate proposed product and proposed product options will be rejected.
 - 4) Reviewer should not be required to seek information from manufacturer's literature on file in the office, from an improperly submitted electronic submittal or information in other locations.
 - 5) Substitute must be "comparable to" or superior in those features and performance which the Project requires and those which the specified product will provide.
 - 6) Review is complete when, in the reviewer's opinion, significant deficiency(ies) are established. In such case, review of data covering other points of specifications is not required.
 - f. Reviewer will note action taken (No Exception taken to Submitted Manufacturer, No Exception taken to Specific Product, Exceptions Noted, Not Accepted or Received Late), the date, and his/her initials.
 - g. All submittals received after closing time will be "Received Dated", marked "Late", initialed by reviewer, and filed without review.
 - h. Submittals will be filed in Architect's office until completion of the Project.
4. Architect's Action:
- a. Architect will review requests for "Substitutions for Convenience" only once, no additional information may be submitted. Architect may request additional information as necessary for review of "Substitutions for Cause."
 - b. Architect will note action taken.
 - c. Architect is not obligated nor required to review any and all substitution requests.
 - d. Architect is not obligated to inform proposers of substitutions of incomplete and non-accepted requests for substitution.
 - e. Acceptance of Substitutions:
 - 1) Acceptance of Substitutions for Convenience: Accepted substitutions will be set forth in an Addendum and in no other manner.
 - (a) Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution.
 - 2) Acceptance of Substitutions for Cause: Architect will review proposed substitution within 15 business days of receipt of request. If necessary, Architect, through Construction Manager, will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven (7) business days of

receipt of a request for Substitution for Cause.” Architect will notify Contractor through Construction Manager of acceptance of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later. **Only acceptable substitutions will receive notification of status. Substitutions shall be considered unacceptable unless a form of acceptance is received by the Proposer.**

- (a) Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect’s Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
- (b) Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.4 ELECTRONIC SUBMITTAL OF SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitution Request submittals will be accepted for review when submitted electronically under the following conditions. Substitution requests which are not submitted in accordance with the criteria listed below may be rejected at the Architect’s discretion.
 - 1. Accompanying each submittal shall be a fully executed copy of the Substitution Request Form.
 - 2. Submittals shall be sent to Hollis + Miller Architects, to the attention of the contact listed in Document 000101 “Project Team Directory. Submittals directed to the attention of anyone other than the contact listed will not be considered.
 - 3. Submittals of Substitutions for Cause must be received within the time limits set forth in Paragraph 2.1 A of this Section.
 - 4. Submittals of Substitutions for Convenience must be received prior to bidding and within the time limits set forth in Paragraph 2.1 B of this Section.
 - 5. Documentation requirements as set forth in 1.3 A.2a through 1.3 A.2m are applicable to electronic submittals.
 - a. Note: Electronic submittals in which the manufacturer’s entire catalog is submitted will be rejected.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions at no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than thirty (30) days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
 - 1. Conditions: Architect and Owner will consider Contractor’s request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - b. Request is directly related to a “or comparable product” clause or similar language in the Contract Documents.
 - c. Specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time.
 - d. Specified product or method of construction cannot be provided in a manner that is compatible with other materials, and where the Contractor certifies that the substitution will overcome the incompatibility.
 - e. Specified product or method of construction cannot provide a warranty required by the Contract Documents and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution will provide the specified warranty.
 - f. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.

- g. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - h. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - i. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - j. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - k. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - l. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution only when submitted prior to bidding, and no later than 4:00 p.m. (local time) eight (8) calendar days prior to the date established for receipt of bids. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
- 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
 - b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
 - c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- C. The Contractor's submittal and A/E's acceptance of Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples that relate to construction activities not complying with the Contract Documents does not constitute an acceptance or validate request for substitution, nor does it constitute approval.
- D. Under no circumstances does the Architect's and/or Owner's acceptance of any such substitution relieve the Contractor from timely, full and proper performance of the Work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 012500

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General coordination procedures.
 - 2. Coordination drawings.
 - 3. Requests for Information (RFIs).
 - 4. On-line Project file.
 - 5. Project meetings.
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
 - 3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request from Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Use form acceptable to Construction Manager. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within ten (10) days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project. Keep list current at all times.
 - 1. Post paper copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone.
 - 2. Post electronic copy as PDF electronic files directly to Project file on the JE Dunn Submittal Portal website (<https://submittals.jedunn.com>) specifically established for Project.

1.4 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Each contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.

2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 5. Progress meetings.
 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 7. Project closeout activities.
 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
- D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
1. Refer to Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal" for additional requirements.

1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
 - b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to the coordination drawings by multiple contractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
 - c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
 - d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
 - e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
 - f. Indicate required installation sequences.
 - g. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
- B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:
1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
 2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within ceiling plenum to accommodate layout of light fixtures indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
 3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
 4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.

5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
 6. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:
 - a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
 - b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
 - c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.
 7. Electrical Work: Show the following:
 - a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches in diameter and larger.
 - b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
 - c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor control center locations.
 - d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.
 8. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:
 - a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.
 9. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make changes as directed and resubmit.
 10. Coordination Drawing Prints: As deemed necessary by Construction Manager, prepare coordination drawing prints according to requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:
1. File Preparation Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as original Drawings.
 2. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using Portable Data File (PDF) format.
 3. BIM File Incorporation: Develop and incorporate coordination drawing files into Building Information Model established for Project.
 - a. Refer to individual Scopes of Work for Trades required to perform three-dimensional component conflict analysis as part of preparation of coordination drawings. Resolve component conflicts prior to submittal. Indicate where conflict resolution requires modification of design requirements by Architect.
 4. Architect, through Construction Manager, will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of Drawings for use in preparing coordination digital data files.
 - a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Drawings.
 - b. Digital Drawing Software Program: The Contract Drawings are available in Revit version 2023 using Windows 10 operating system.
 - c. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement included in Project Manual.

1.6 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIS)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
 1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
 1. Project name.
 2. Project number.
 3. Date.
 4. Name of Contractor.
 5. Name of Architect.
 6. Name of Construction Manager.
 7. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 8. RFI subject.
 9. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 10. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.

11. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 12. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 13. Contractor's signature.
 14. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716 or a software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.
1. Attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.
- D. Architect's and Construction Manager's Action: Architect and Construction Manager will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven (7) working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect or Construction Manager after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
 - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect and Construction Manager in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly in form acceptable to Architect. Include the following:
1. Project name.
 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 3. Name and address of Architect.
 4. Name and address of Construction Manager.
 5. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
 6. RFI description.
 7. Date the RFI was submitted to the Architect.
 8. Date Architect's and Construction Manager's response was received.
- F. On receipt of Architect's and Construction Manager's action, immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect and Construction Manager within seven (7) days if Contractor disagrees with response.
1. Change in Work shall be recorded to the Project Record set per Section 017839 "Project Record Documents".

1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Construction Manager will schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect, within three (3) days of the meeting.

- B. Preconstruction Conference: Construction Manager will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, Architect, and their consultants; each Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Tentative construction schedule.
 - b. Phasing.
 - c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
 - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - e. Lines of communications.
 - f. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - g. Procedures for RFIs.
 - h. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - j. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - k. Submittal procedures.
 - l. Preparation of record documents.
 - m. Use of the premises.
 - n. Work restrictions.
 - o. Working hours.
 - p. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - q. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - r. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
 - s. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
 - t. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - u. Parking availability.
 - v. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - w. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - x. First aid.
 - y. Security.
 - z. Progress cleaning.
 4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect, Construction Manager, and Owner's Commissioning Authority of scheduled meeting dates.
 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. Review of mockups.
 - i. Possible conflicts.
 - j. Compatibility requirements.
 - k. Time schedules.
 - l. Weather limitations.
 - m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
 - n. Warranty requirements.

- o. Compatibility of materials.
 - p. Acceptability of substrates.
 - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - r. Space and access limitations.
 - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - u. Installation procedures.
 - v. Coordination with other work.
 - w. Required performance results.
 - x. Protection of adjacent work.
 - y. Protection of construction and personnel.
3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Project Closeout Conference: Construction Manager will schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 60 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
 - a. Preparation of record documents.
 - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
 - c. Submittal of written warranties.
 - d. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
 - e. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
 - f. Requirements for demonstration and training.
 - g. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
 - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
 - i. Submittal procedures.
 - j. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
 - k. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
 - l. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
 4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- E. Progress Meetings: Construction Manager will conduct progress meetings at **biweekly** intervals.
1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.

- 4) Status of submittals.
 - 5) Status of sustainable design documentation.
 - 6) Deliveries.
 - 7) Off-site fabrication.
 - 8) Access.
 - 9) Site utilization.
 - 10) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 11) Progress cleaning.
 - 12) Quality and work standards.
 - 13) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 14) Field observations.
 - 15) Status of RFIs.
 - 16) Status of proposal requests.
 - 17) Pending changes.
 - 18) Status of Change Orders.
 - 19) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 20) Documentation of information for payment requests.
4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.
- F. Coordination Meetings: Construction Manager will conduct Project coordination meetings at **regular** intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work. Owner's Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, and Architect will attend as deemed necessary.
 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
 - c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.
 - 4) Status of submittals.
 - 5) Deliveries.
 - 6) Off-site fabrication.
 - 7) Access.
 - 8) Site utilization.
 - 9) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 10) Work hours.
 - 11) Hazards and risks.
 - 12) Progress cleaning.
 - 13) Quality and work standards.
 - 14) Change Orders.
 3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Startup construction schedule.
 - 2. Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 3. Construction schedule updating reports.
 - 4. Daily construction reports.
 - 5. Material location reports.
 - 6. Site condition reports.
 - 7. Special reports.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
 - 2. Section 014529 "Testing and Inspections" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
 - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
 - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.
- C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- D. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- E. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
 - 1. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
 - 2. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- F. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for the completion of an activity as scheduled.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
 - 1. Working electronic copy of schedule file, where indicated.
 - 2. PDF electronic file
- B. Startup construction schedule.
 - 1. Approval of cost-loaded, startup construction schedule will not constitute approval of schedule of values for cost-loaded activities.

- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
 - 1. Submit a working electronic copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (initial or updated) and date on label.
- D. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.
- E. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.
- F. Material Location Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.
- G. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- H. Special Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.
 - 1. Adverse Weather Days: Document conditions effecting construction activities and submit within 24 hours of the event.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the preliminary construction schedule and Contractor's construction schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
 - 2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
 - 3. Discuss constraints, including phasing, work stages, area separations and interim milestones.
 - 4. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
 - 5. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
 - 6. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
 - 7. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
 - 8. Review time required for Project closeout and Owner startup procedures, including commissioning activities.
 - 9. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
 - 10. Review procedures for updating schedule.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
 - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of final completion.
 - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
 - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
 - 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.

3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
 4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 20 days for startup and testing.
 5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's and Construction Manager's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
 6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.
- C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
 2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
 3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner, if any.
 4. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 5. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 6. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
 - a. Coordination with existing construction.
 - b. Uninterruptible services.
 - c. Use of premises restrictions.
 - d. Provisions for future construction.
 - e. Seasonal variations.
 - f. Environmental control.
 7. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Subcontract awards.
 - b. Submittals.
 - c. Purchases.
 - d. Mockups.
 - e. Fabrication.
 - f. Sample testing.
 - g. Deliveries.
 - h. Installation.
 - i. Tests and inspections.
 - j. Adjusting.
 - k. Curing.
 - l. Building flush-out.
 - m. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
 8. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
 - a. Structural completion.
 - b. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
 - c. Permanent space enclosure.
 - d. Completion of mechanical installation.
 - e. Completion of electrical installation.
 - f. Substantial Completion.
- D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion.
- E. Cost Correlation: Superimpose a cost correlation timeline, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show planned and actual dollar volume of the Work performed as of planned and actual dates used for preparation of payment requests.
1. See Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for cost reporting and payment procedures.
- F. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
1. Unresolved issues.

2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
 4. Notations on returned submittals.
 5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and Contract Time.
- G. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, and equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.
- H. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

2.2 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Submit startup, horizontal, bar-chart-type construction schedule within seven (7) days of date established for the Notice to Proceed or Notice of Award, whichever is earlier.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

2.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (CPM SCHEDULE)

- A. General: Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.
- B. Startup Network Diagram: Submit diagram within 14 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed. Outline significant construction activities for the first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.
- C. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's construction schedule using a time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.
1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule so it can be accepted for use no later than 30 days after date established for the Notice to Proceed.
 - a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates, regardless of Architect's approval of the schedule.
 2. Conduct educational workshops to train and inform key Project personnel, including subcontractors' personnel, in proper methods of providing data and using CPM schedule information.
 3. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
 4. Use "one workday" as the unit of time for individual activities. Indicate nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule in order to coordinate with the Contract Time.
- D. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the startup network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.
1. Refer to Section 007300 for additional requirements.
- E. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using a network fragment to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.
- F. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a sorted activity list indicating straight "early start-total float." Identify critical activities.
- G. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
1. Identification of activities that have changed.
 2. Changes in early and late start dates.
 3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
 4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
 5. Changes in the critical path.

6. Changes in total float or slack time.
7. Changes in the Contract Time.

2.4 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's construction schedule within 30 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed or the Notice of Award, whichever is earlier. Base schedule on the startup construction schedule and additional information received since the start of Project.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
 1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

2.5 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 4. Equipment at Project site.
 5. Material deliveries.
 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
 7. Accidents.
 8. Meetings and significant decisions.
 9. Unusual events (see special reports).
 10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 12. Emergency procedures.
 13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 14. Change Orders received and implemented.
 15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
 16. Services connected and disconnected.
 17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
 18. Partial completions and occupancies.
 19. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Material Location Reports: At monthly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site. Indicate the following categories for stored materials:
 1. Material stored prior to previous report and remaining in storage.
 2. Material stored prior to previous report and since removed from storage and installed.
 3. Material stored following previous report and remaining in storage.
- C. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

2.6 SPECIAL REPORTS

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner, Architect and Construction Manager within two day(s) of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
 - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.

- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Construction Manager, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
 - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 - 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013233 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Preconstruction photographs.
 - 2. Periodic construction photographs.
 - 3. Final completion construction photographs.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation as Project Record Documents at Project closeout.
 - 2. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Key Plan: Submit key plan of Project site and building with notation of vantage points marked for location and direction of each photograph. Indicate elevation or story of construction. Include same information as corresponding photographic documentation.
- B. Digital Photographs: Submit image files within three days of taking photographs.
 - 1. Submit photos by uploading to web-based project software site or via email. Include copy of key plan indicating each photograph's location and direction.
 - 2. Identification: Provide the following information with each image description:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name and contact information for photographer.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Date photograph was taken.
 - f. Description of location, vantage point, and direction.
 - g. Unique sequential identifier keyed to accompanying key plan.

1.3 FORMATS AND MEDIA

- A. Digital Photographs: Provide color images in JPG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of 12 megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 3200 by 2400 pixels. Use flash in low light levels or backlit conditions.
- B. Digital Images: Submit digital media as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.
- C. Metadata: Record accurate date and time from camera.
- D. File Names: Name media files with date, Project area, and sequential numbering suffix.

1.4 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. General: Take photographs with maximum depth of field and in focus.
 - 1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.
- B. Preconstruction Photographs: Before starting construction, take photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by Architect.
 - 1. Flag construction limits before taking construction photographs.

2. Take a minimum of 20 photographs to show existing conditions adjacent to property before starting the Work.
 3. Take a minimum of 20 photographs of existing buildings either on or adjoining property to accurately record physical conditions at start of construction.
 4. Take additional photographs as required to record settlement or cracking of adjacent structures, pavements, and improvements.
- C. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take a minimum of 20 photographs biweekly. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.
- D. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take a minimum of 20 photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as Project Record Documents. Architect will inform photographer of desired vantage points.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 013233

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
 - 2. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 3. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 4. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
 - 5. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's and Construction Manager's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's and Construction Manager's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."
- C. Digital File Transfer: Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. A cloud based ShareFile exchange which allows internal and external users to access files.
- D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and Construction Manager and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
 - 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
 - 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
 - 4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - b. Specification Section number and title.
 - c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
 - d. Name of subcontractor.
 - e. Description of the Work covered.

- f. Scheduled date for Architect's and Construction Manager's final release or approval.
- g. Scheduled date of fabrication.
- h. Scheduled dates for installation.
- i. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
- j. Activity or event number.

1.4 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic digital data files of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Architect, through the Construction Manager to Contractor, at a nominal cost, for use in preparing submittals.
 - 1. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings for use in preparing Shop Drawings and Project record drawings.
 - a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
 - b. Digital Drawing Software Program: The Contract Drawings are available in Revit version 2022 using Windows 10 operating system.
 - c. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement form furnished by the Architect.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 - 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
 - 4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect and Construction Manager reserve the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Construction Manager's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 - 1. It is expected that the number of submittals sent to the Architect and the Architect's Consultants within any one-week period will be reasonable in number as to not create "undue hardship."
 - 2. It is expected that all submittals will be submitted within the durations outlined in the bid form as provided by each trade.
 - a. A \$100.00 per calendar day penalty will be assessed for any submittal received after durations received as provided by each trade. The penalty will be deducted from the contract through deductive change order. Only if written authorization from the Construction Manager to extend this time frame can this "per day" penalty not be enforced.
 - b. The completion time of the contract will not be extended for delays caused by tardiness of submittals. Cost of such delays shall not be borne by the Owner and may be back-charged as necessary.
 - 1) Contractor shall assume full responsibility for providing materials as specified at their risk to maintain schedule if submittals are not submitted within durations provided on the bid form.
 - c. Upon receipt of unapproved submittals, Contractors will have seven (7) calendar days to revise and resubmit. After such time, the penalty outlined above in 1.4 C.1.a will be assessed.
 - 3. Initial Review: Allow 10 **business** days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Construction Manager will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 - 4. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 - 5. Resubmittal Review: Allow 7 **business** days for review of each resubmittal.
 - 6. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 **business** days for initial review of each submittal.
 - 7. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow 15 **business** days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Construction Manager, through Architect, before being returned to Contractor.
- D. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., OMLC-079200.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., OMLC-079200.01.A).
 - b. Specific material/product identifier: After listing the project identifier and section number as described above, clearly indicate the material/product submitted corresponding to specific paragraph in the specification (e.g., Silicone Joint Sealant – 2.2 A).
 3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect and Construction Manager.
 4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use software-generated form from electronic project management software or electronic form acceptable to Owner, containing the following information:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Architect.
 - d. Name of Construction Manager.
 - e. Name of Contractor.
 - f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - g. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - h. Category and type of submittal.
 - i. Submittal purpose and description.
 - j. Specification Section number and title.
 - k. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
 - l. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - m. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - n. Related physical samples submitted directly.
 - o. Indication of full or partial submittal.
 - p. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
 - q. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - r. Other necessary identification.
 - s. Remarks.
 5. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - c. Manufacturer name.
 - d. Product name.
- E. Options: Clearly identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- F. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect and Construction Manager on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.
- G. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's and Construction Manager's action stamp.
- H. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- I. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's and Construction Manager's action stamp.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
1. Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.
 - a. Architect, through Construction Manager, will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
 - b. Along with the electronic submittal, Contractor shall submit to the Architect, one (1) full sized hard copy of each shop drawing for review and approval, as deemed necessary by the Architect.
 - c. Along with the electronic submittal, contractors shall submit to the Construction Manager, one (1) color deck or color card for each submittal requiring color selection for review, approval and color selection, as deemed necessary by the Architect.
 2. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
 - a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
 - b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.
 3. Submittals shall constitute an implied statement by the General Contractor and Subcontractor that the submitted items comply with the following statements:
 - a. Items have been reviewed and accepted by the General Contractor and Subcontractor.
 - b. Items have been verified and coordinated with specifications, measurements, conditions, and relevant criteria of the Contract Documents.
 - c. Items can be fabricated and delivered to the project site within the proposed project schedule.
 4. Review of submittals by the Architect and/or Owner shall not relive the Contractor from full compliance with the Construction Documents.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to clearly show which products and options are applicable.
 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts/decks.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
 5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples and Shop Drawings, as applicable.
 6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file according to Paragraph 2.1 A.1.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.

- c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.
 3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file according to Paragraph 2.1 A.1.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 - e. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
 3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
 4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
 5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Sample for "initial selection" shall be listed as a separate item in the submittal schedule.
 - b. Number of Samples: Unless specifically required otherwise in Specification Section, submit one full set of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect, through Construction Manager, will return submittal with options selected.
 6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect and Construction Manager will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record sample.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
 7. Electronic Transmittal: Provide PDF transmittal for all physical Samples. Include digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
- E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
 3. Number and name of room or space.
 4. Location within room or space.
 5. Submit product schedule in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.

- F. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."
- G. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation."
- H. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
- I. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."
- J. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
- K. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- L. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- M. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- N. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- O. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- P. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- Q. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- R. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- S. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- T. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 1. Name of evaluation organization.
 2. Date of evaluation.
 3. Time period when report is in effect.
 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
 5. Description of product.
 6. Test procedures and results.
 7. Limitations of use.
- U. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- V. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

- W. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- X. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file in addition to three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.
- C. BIM File Incorporation: Incorporate delegated-design drawing and data files into Building Information Model established for Project.
 - 1. Prepare delegated-design drawings in the following format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect and Construction Manager.
- B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGER'S ACTION

- A. Action Submittals: Contractor is responsible for conforming and correlating dimensions at job sites for tolerances, clearances, quantities, fabrication processes, coordination of the Work with multiple trades, and full compliance with the Contract Documents. The Architect will review submittals for general conformance with the Contract Documents. Architect and Construction Manager will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect and Construction Manager will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action as follows:
 - 1. No Exception Taken: Signifies item represented in the submittal conforms to the design intent, complies with the intent of the Contract Documents and is acceptable for incorporation into the Work. Contractor is to proceed with fabrication or procurement and related work.
 - 2. Exceptions Noted: Signifies item represented in the submittal conforms to the design concept, complies with the intent of the Contract Documents and is recommended for incorporation into the Work in accordance with the Architect's and/or Consultant's notations. Contractor is to proceed with the work in

- accordance the Architect's and/or Consultant's notations marked on the returned submittal or letter of transmittal. Resubmittal is not required.
3. Revised and Resubmit: Signifies item represented in the submittal appears to conform to the design concept and comply with the intent of the Contract Documents, but information is either insufficient or contains discrepancies which prevent the Architect and/or his Consultant from completing his review. Contractor is to resubmit revised information. Fabrication or procurement of the item and related work is not to proceed until the submittal is acceptable.
 4. Not Accepted: Signifies item represented in the submittal does not conform to the design concept or comply with the intent of the Contract Documents and is not recommended for incorporation into the Work. Contractor shall submit items responsive to the Contract Documents.
- B. Informational Submittals: Architect and Construction Manager will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect and Construction Manager will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect and Construction Manager.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
 - 4. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect or Construction Manager.
- C. Mockups/Field Samples: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups/field samples are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups/Field Samples are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
 - 1. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Mockups of the exterior envelope erected separately from the building but on Project site, consisting of multiple products, assemblies, and subassemblies.
 - 2. Integrated Field Samples: Field samples of select portions exterior envelope or interior construction erected as part of the Work. Field samples may consist of multiple products, assemblies, and subassemblies.
 - 3. Room Mockups: Mockups of typical interior spaces complete with wall, floor, and ceiling finishes; doors; windows; millwork; casework; specialties; furnishings and equipment; and lighting.
- D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

- I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
 - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- J. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means, unless otherwise specified in the individual specification section, having successfully completed a minimum of five (5) previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
 - 1. Whenever Contract Documents reasonably infer materials or installation as necessary to produce the intended results, but do not fully detail or specify such materials, the Contractor shall provide the more expensive method or material, or greater quantity, unless he has obtained a written decision from the Architect.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For integrated exterior mockups/field samples, provide plans, sections, and elevations, indicating materials and size of mockup construction.
 - 1. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components.
 - 2. Provide axonometric drawings for conditions difficult to illustrate in two dimensions.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit a statement signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.
- B. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility sent to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:
 - 1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the designated seismic system quality-assurance plan prepared by Architect.

2. Main wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the wind-force-resisting system quality-assurance plan prepared by Architect.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- D. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
1. Specification Section number and title.
 2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
 3. Description of test and inspection.
 4. Identification of applicable standards.
 5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
 6. Number of tests and inspections required.
 7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

- A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice to Proceed, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule.
- B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified full-time personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.
1. Project quality-control manager may also serve as Project superintendent.
- C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.
- D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections.
 2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the "Statement of Special Inspections."
 3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents, including tests and inspections indicated to be performed by the Commissioning Authority.
- E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.
- F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.8 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Date of issue.
 2. Project title and number.
 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.

6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
 3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
1. Refer to individual specification sections for additional requirements.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.

- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
 - 1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
 - 2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

- H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

- I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

- J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
 - 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
 - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
 - d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
 - e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
 - f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, and mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
 - 2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, through Construction Manager, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

- K. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
 - 1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect or Construction Manager.
 - 2. Notify Architect and Construction Manager seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 - 3. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed during the construction at Project.
 - 4. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 - 5. Obtain Architect's and Construction Manager's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
 - a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
 - 6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 - 7. Unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents, demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

- L. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Construct integrated exterior mockup as indicated on Drawings. Coordinate installation of exterior envelope materials and products for which mockups are required in individual Specification Sections, along with supporting materials.

- M. Field Samples: Construct/apply field samples using required materials, products, finishes and assemblies, finished according to requirements for the completed work. Provide required lighting and additional lighting where required to enable Architect to evaluate quality of the Work:
 - 1. Build field sample of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Notify Architect three (3) days in advance of dates and times when field samples will be constructed/applied.

3. Notify Architect and Construction Manager seven (7) days in advance of dates and times when field sample will be constructed/applied.
4. Demonstrate the proposed aesthetic effects and workmanship to be incorporated into the Work.
5. Obtain Architect's approval of field sample before starting remainder of work.
 - a. Allow three (3) days for initial review and each re-review of each field sample.
6. Field samples not acceptable to Architect shall be re-constructed/re-applied until field sample is accepted to Architect.
7. Maintain field sample during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work
8. Unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents, dispose of field sample when directed by Architect and Owner.

1.10 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. **Owner Responsibilities:** Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
 2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. **Contractor Responsibilities:** Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
 2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. **Manufacturer's Field Services:** Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- D. **Manufacturer's Technical Services:** Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- E. **Retesting/Reinspecting:** Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- F. **Testing Agency Responsibilities:** Cooperate with Architect, Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
 1. Notify Architect, Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.

5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- G. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents as a component of Contractor's quality-control plan. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's construction schedule. Update as the Work progresses.
1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.11 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency or special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:
1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviews the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
 2. Notifying Architect, Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect and Commissioning Authority, through Construction Manager, with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
 5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
 6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's, Commissioning Authority's, and Construction Manager's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.2 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. AABC - Associated Air Balance Council; www.aabc.com
 - 2. AAMA - American Architectural Manufacturers Association; www.aamanet.org.
 - 3. AAPFCO - Association of American Plant Food Control Officials; www.aapfco.org.
 - 4. AASHTO - American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; www.transportation.org.
 - 5. AATCC - American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists; www.aatcc.org.
 - 6. ABMA - American Bearing Manufacturers Association; www.americanbearings.org.
 - 7. ABMA - American Boiler Manufacturers Association; www.abma.com.
 - 8. ACI - American Concrete Institute; (Formerly: ACI International); www.concrete.org.

9. ACPA - American Concrete Pipe Association; www.concrete-pipe.org.
10. AEIC - Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The); www.aeic.org.
11. AF&PA - American Forest & Paper Association; www.afandpa.org.
12. AGA - American Gas Association; www.aga.org.
13. AHAM - Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers; www.aham.org.
14. AHRI - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); www.ahrinet.org.
15. AI - Asphalt Institute; www.asphaltinstitute.org.
16. AIA - American Institute of Architects (The); www.aia.org.
17. AISC - American Institute of Steel Construction; www.aisc.org.
18. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute; www.steel.org.
19. AITC - American Institute of Timber Construction; www.aitc-glulam.org.
20. AMCA - Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; www.amca.org.
21. ANSI - American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.
22. AOSA - Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.; www.aosaseed.com.
23. APA - APA - The Engineered Wood Association; www.apawood.org.
24. APA - Architectural Precast Association; www.archprecast.org.
25. API - American Petroleum Institute; www.api.org.
26. ARI - Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
27. ARI - American Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
28. ARMA - Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association; www.asphaltroofing.org.
29. ASCE - American Society of Civil Engineers; www.asce.org.
30. ASCE/SEI - American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute; (See ASCE).
31. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; www.ashrae.org.
32. ASME - ASME International; (American Society of Mechanical Engineers); www.asme.org.
33. ASSE - American Society of Safety Engineers (The); www.asse.org.
34. ASSE - American Society of Sanitary Engineering; www.asse-plumbing.org.
35. ASTM - ASTM International; www.astm.org.
36. ATIS - Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions; www.atis.org.
37. AWEA - American Wind Energy Association; www.awea.org.
38. AWI - Architectural Woodwork Institute; www.awinet.org.
39. AWMAC - Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; www.awmac.com.
40. AWPA - American Wood Protection Association; www.awpa.com.
41. AWS - American Welding Society; www.aws.org.
42. AWWA - American Water Works Association; www.awwa.org.
43. BHMA - Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; www.buildershardware.com.
44. BIA - Brick Industry Association (The); www.gobrick.com.
45. BICSI - BICSI, Inc.; www.bicsi.org.
46. BIFMA - BIFMA International; (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association); www.bifma.org.
47. BISSC - Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee; www.bissc.org.
48. BWF - Badminton World Federation; (Formerly: International Badminton Federation); www.bwfbadminton.org.
49. CDA - Copper Development Association; www.copper.org.
50. CEA - Canadian Electricity Association; www.electricity.ca.
51. CE - Consumer Electronics Association; www.ce.org.
52. CFFA - Chemical Fabrics and Film Association, Inc.; www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com.
53. CFSEI - Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute; www.cfsei.org.
54. CGA - Compressed Gas Association; www.cganet.com.
55. CIMA - Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.cellulose.org.
56. CISCA - Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association; www.cisca.org.
57. CISPI - Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; www.cispi.org.
58. CLFMI - Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute; www.chainlinkinfo.org.
59. CPA - Composite Panel Association; www.compositepanel.org.
60. CRI - Carpet and Rug Institute (The); www.carpet-rug.org.
61. CRRC - Cool Roof Rating Council; www.coolroofs.org.
62. CRSI - Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute; www.crsi.org.
63. CSA - Canadian Standards Association; www.csa.ca.
64. CSA - CSA International; (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services); www.csa-international.org.
65. CSI - Construction Specifications Institute (The); www.csiresources.org.
66. CSSB - Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau; www.cedarbureau.org.
67. CTI - Cooling Technology Institute; (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute); www.cti.org.
68. CWC - Composite Wood Council; (See CPA).

69. DASMA - Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association; www.dasma.com.
70. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute; www.dhi.org.
71. ECA - Electronic Components Association; (See ECIA).
72. ECAMA - Electronic Components Assemblies & Materials Association; (See ECIA).
73. ECIA - Electronic Components Industry Association; www.eciaonline.org.
74. EIA - Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
75. EIMA - EIFS Industry Members Association; www.eima.com.
76. EJMA - Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.ejma.org.
77. ESD - ESD Association; (Electrostatic Discharge Association); www.esda.org.
78. ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association; (See PLASA).
79. EVO - Efficiency Valuation Organization; www.evo-world.org.
80. FCI - Fluid Controls Institute; www.fluidcontrolsinstitute.org.
81. FIBA - Federation Internationale de Basketball; (The International Basketball Federation); www.fiba.com.
82. FIVB - Federation Internationale de Volleyball; (The International Volleyball Federation); www.fivb.org.
83. FM Approvals - FM Approvals LLC; www.fmglobal.com.
84. FM Global - FM Global; (Formerly: FMG - FM Global); www.fmglobal.com.
85. FRSA - Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc.; www.floridarroof.com.
86. FSA - Fluid Sealing Association; www.fluidsealing.com.
87. FSC - Forest Stewardship Council U.S.; www.fscus.org.
88. GA - Gypsum Association; www.gypsum.org.
89. GANA - Glass Association of North America; www.glasswebsite.com.
90. GS - Green Seal; www.greenseal.org.
91. HI - Hydraulic Institute; www.pumps.org.
92. HI/GAMA - Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association; (See AHRI).
93. HMMA - Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association; (See NAAMM).
94. HPVA - Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association; www.hpva.org.
95. HPW - H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.; www.hpwhite.com.
96. IAPSC - International Association of Professional Security Consultants; www.iapsc.org.
97. IAS - International Accreditation Service; www.iasonline.org.
98. IAS - International Approval Services; (See CSA).
99. ICBO - International Conference of Building Officials; (See ICC).
100. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
101. ICEA - Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.; www.icea.net.
102. ICPA - International Cast Polymer Alliance; www.icpa-hq.org.
103. ICRI - International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.; www.icri.org.
104. IEC - International Electrotechnical Commission; www.iec.ch.
105. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); www.ieee.org.
106. IES - Illuminating Engineering Society; (Formerly: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America); www.ies.org.
107. IESNA - Illuminating Engineering Society of North America; (See IES).
108. IEST - Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology; www.iest.org.
109. IGMA - Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance; www.igmaonline.org.
110. IGSHPA - International Ground Source Heat Pump Association; www.igshpa.okstate.edu.
111. ILI - Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.; www.iliai.com.
112. Intertek - Intertek Group; (Formerly: ETL SEMCO; Intertek Testing Service NA); www.intertek.com.
113. ISA - International Society of Automation (The); (Formerly: Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society); www.isa.org.
114. ISAS - Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society (The); (See ISA).
115. ISFA - International Surface Fabricators Association; (Formerly: International Solid Surface Fabricators Association); www.isfanow.org.
116. ISO - International Organization for Standardization; www.iso.org.
117. ISSFA - International Solid Surface Fabricators Association; (See ISFA).
118. ITU - International Telecommunication Union; www.itu.int/home.
119. KCMA - Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association; www.kcma.org.
120. LMA - Laminating Materials Association; (See CPA).
121. LPI - Lightning Protection Institute; www.lightning.org.
122. MBMA - Metal Building Manufacturers Association; www.mbma.com.
123. MCA - Metal Construction Association; www.metalconstruction.org.
124. MFMA - Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.maplefloor.org.
125. MFMA - Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.metalframingmfg.org.
126. MHIA - Material Handling Industry of America; www.mhia.org.
127. MIA - Marble Institute of America; www.marble-institute.com.

128. MMPA - Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; www.wmmpa.com.
129. MPI - Master Painters Institute; www.paintinfo.com.
130. MSS - Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.; www.mss-hq.org.
131. NAAMM - National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers; www.naamm.org.
132. NACE - NACE International; (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International); www.nace.org.
133. NADCA - National Air Duct Cleaners Association; www.nadca.com.
134. NAIMA - North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.naima.org.
135. NBGQA - National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.; www.nbgqa.com.
136. NBI - New Buildings Institute; www.newbuildings.org.
137. NCAA - National Collegiate Athletic Association (The); www.ncaa.org.
138. NCMA - National Concrete Masonry Association; www.ncma.org.
139. NEBB - National Environmental Balancing Bureau; www.nebb.org.
140. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association; www.necanet.org.
141. NeLMA - Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association; www.nelma.org.
142. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association; www.nema.org.
143. NETA - InterNational Electrical Testing Association; www.netaworld.org.
144. NFHS - National Federation of State High School Associations; www.nfhs.org.
145. NFPA - National Federation of State High School Associations; www.nfpa.org.
146. NFPA - NFPA International; (See NFPA).
147. NFRC - National Fenestration Rating Council; www.nfrc.org.
148. NHLA - National Hardwood Lumber Association; www.nhla.com.
149. NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority; www.nlga.org.
150. NOFMA - National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association; (See NWFA).
151. NOMMA - National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association; www.nomma.org.
152. NRCA - National Roofing Contractors Association; www.nrca.net.
153. NRMCA - National Ready Mixed Concrete Association; www.nrmca.org.
154. NSF - NSF International; www.nsf.org.
155. NSPE - National Society of Professional Engineers; www.nspe.org.
156. NSSGA - National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association; www.nssga.org.
157. NTMA - National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The); www.ntma.com.
158. NWFA - National Wood Flooring Association; www.nwfa.org.
159. PCI - Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; www.pci.org.
160. PDI - Plumbing & Drainage Institute; www.pdionline.org.
161. PLASA - PLASA; (Formerly: ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association); www.plasa.org.
162. RCSC - Research Council on Structural Connections; www.boltcouncil.org.
163. RFCI - Resilient Floor Covering Institute; www.rfci.com.
164. RIS - Redwood Inspection Service; www.redwoodinspection.com.
165. SAE - SAE International; www.sae.org.
166. SCTE - Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers; www.scte.org.
167. SDI - Steel Deck Institute; www.sdi.org.
168. SDI - Steel Door Institute; www.steeldoor.org.
169. SEFA - Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (The); www.sefalabs.com.
170. SEI/ASCE - Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers; (See ASCE).
171. SIA - Security Industry Association; www.siaonline.org.
172. SJI - Steel Joist Institute; www.steeljoist.org.
173. SMA - Screen Manufacturers Association; www.smainfo.org.
174. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; www.smacna.org.
175. SMPTE - Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers; www.smpte.org.
176. SPFA - Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance; www.sprayfoam.org.
177. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau; www.spib.org.
178. SPRI - Single Ply Roofing Industry; www.spri.org.
179. SRCC - Solar Rating & Certification Corporation; www.solar-rating.org.
180. SSINA - Specialty Steel Industry of North America; www.ssina.com.
181. SSPC - SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings; www.sspc.org.
182. STI - Steel Tank Institute; www.steeltank.com.
183. SWI - Steel Window Institute; www.steelwindows.com.
184. SWPA - Submersible Wastewater Pump Association; www.swpa.org.
185. TCA - Tilt-Up Concrete Association; www.tilt-up.org.
186. TCNA - Tile Council of North America, Inc.; www.tileusa.com.
187. TEMA - Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.tema.org.
188. TIA - Telecommunications Industry Association (The); (Formerly: TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance); www.tiaonline.org.

189. TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
 190. TMS - The Masonry Society; www.masonrysociety.org.
 191. TPI - Truss Plate Institute; www.tpinst.org.
 192. TPI - Turfgrass Producers International; www.turfgrassod.org.
 193. TRI - Tile Roofing Institute; www.tilerroofing.org.
 194. UL - Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; www.ul.com.
 195. UNI - Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association; www.uni-bell.org.
 196. USAV - USA Volleyball; www.usavolleyball.org.
 197. USGBC - U.S. Green Building Council; www.usgbc.org.
 198. USITT - United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.; www.usitt.org.
 199. WASTEC - Waste Equipment Technology Association; www.wastec.org.
 200. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau; www.wclib.org.
 201. WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association; www.wcmanet.org.
 202. WDMA - Window & Door Manufacturers Association; www.wdma.com.
 203. WI - Woodwork Institute; www.wicnet.org.
 204. WSRCA - Western States Roofing Contractors Association; www.wsrca.com.
 205. WWPA - Western Wood Products Association; www.wwpa.org.
- B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
1. DIN - Deutsches Institut für Normung e.V.; www.din.de.
 2. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
 3. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
 4. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.
- C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up to date as of the date of the Contract Documents.
1. COE - Army Corps of Engineers; www.usace.army.mil.
 2. CPSC - Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
 3. DOC - Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
 4. DOD - Department of Defense; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
 5. DOE - Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
 6. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
 7. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gov.
 8. FG - Federal Government Publications; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
 9. GSA - General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
 10. HUD - Department of Housing and Urban Development; www.hud.gov.
 11. LBL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; www.eetd.lbl.gov.
 12. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
 13. SD - Department of State; www.state.gov.
 14. TRB - Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; The National Academies; www.trb.org.
 15. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; www.ars.usda.gov.
 16. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; www.usda.gov.
 17. USDJ - Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov.
 18. USP - U.S. Pharmacopeial Convention; www.usp.org.
 19. USPS - United States Postal Service; www.usps.com.
- D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
1. CFR - Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
 2. DOD - Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
 3. DSCC - Defense Supply Center Columbus; (See FS).
 4. FED-STD - Federal Standard; (See FS).
 5. FS - Federal Specification; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
 - a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; www.dsp.dla.mil.
 - b. Available from General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.

- c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; www.wbdg.org/ccb.
 - 6. MILSPEC - Military Specification and Standards; (See DOD).
 - 7. USAB - United States Access Board; www.access-board.gov.
 - 8. USATBCB - U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).
- E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
- 1. CBHF; State of California; Department of Consumer Affairs; Bureau of Electronic and Appliance Repair, Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation; www.bearhfti.ca.gov.
 - 2. CCR; California Code of Regulations; Office of Administrative Law; California Title 24 Energy Code; www.calregs.com.
 - 3. CDHS; California Department of Health Services; (See CDPH).
 - 4. CDPH; California Department of Public Health; Indoor Air Quality Program; www.cal-iaq.org.
 - 5. CPUC; California Public Utilities Commission; www.cpuc.ca.gov.
 - 6. SCAQMD; South Coast Air Quality Management District; www.aqmd.gov.
 - 7. TFS; Texas A&M Forest Service; Sustainable Forestry and Economic Development; www.txforestservation.tamu.edu.
 - 8. Colorado Department of Public Health & Environment; www.colorado.gov/pacific/cdphe
 - 9. Colorado Air Quality Control Commission; www.colorado.gov/pacific/cdphe/aqcc
 - 10. Colorado Water Quality Control Division; www.colorado.gov/pacific/cdphe/wqcd
 - 11. Colorado Geological Survey; Land Use Regulations; www.coloradogeologicalsurvey.org/land-use-regulations/

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 014529 - TESTING AND INSPECTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

- A. The preceding "General Conditions" are a part of these specifications and the Contractor shall consult them in detail in connection with this part of the work.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Employment of a testing and inspection firm approved and paid for by the Owner. Approximate scope of testing and inspection shall be as indicated on the drawings and herein specified in the sections of the specifications.
 - 1. Refer to attachment for scope of testing to be provided by Owner.

1.3 TESTING AND INSPECTION CHARGES

- A. For the following conditions, costs of testing and inspection services shall be paid for by the Contractor, apart from the Testing and Inspection.
 - 1. Costs arising from errors or omissions by the Contractor.
 - 2. Costs of concrete cores, of re-testing materials that fail, and of required identification of materials (mill tests, manufacturers certifications, etc.).
 - 3. Costs of test and inspections required to expedite the Contractors operations.

1.4 EARTHWORK

- A. The Soils Engineer shall be notified for inspection by the Contractor and shall work in cooperation with the Architect. This inspection shall be made before any excavation is attempted on the site. If any undesirable conditions are encountered during Construction, the Soils Engineer shall be notified so that supplemental recommendations can be made. Tests shall be made to define maximum densities of all compaction work. All densities shall be expressed as a relative compaction, in terms of the maximum dry density obtained in the laboratory. The Soils Engineer shall supervise all engineered fill, and make field tests to insure compliance with the required placement of footings; methods of placing and compacting fills; filter and/or rock fill materials.

1.5 CONCRETE WORK

- A. Reinforcement shall be positively identified by heat numbers and mill analysis. Otherwise, Contractor shall provide test by qualified laboratory, one test for each 5 tons or fraction thereof, each size and type of reinforcing steel. Cement shall be from tested bins and properly identified at the mixing plant. Contractor shall provide to the testing laboratory, aggregate samples for approval. Testing laboratory shall prepare 3 concrete cylinders for each 25 cubic yards, or fraction thereof placed – 2 cylinders to be tested at 7 days, and 1 cylinder at 28 days. Follow ASTM standards throughout.

1.6 GENERAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Observe all building code test and inspection requirements. Notify proper State, County and City authorities, for their required inspections.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION 014529

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
 - 2. Section 012300 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
 - 3. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
 - 4. Section 014200 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.
- C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that does meet the requirements of the specifications.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
 - 2. Architects Action: For comparable products submitted for "Cause", if necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within fifteen (15) days of receipt of request, or seven (7) days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later. For comparable products submitted for "Contractor's Convenience", Contractor must submit all information necessary to make a direct comparison to specified product for Architect's review, no additional information may be submitted.
 - a. Form of Approval: As specified in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures."
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
 - 1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
 - 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 - 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
 - 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 - 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
 - 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
 - 4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 - 5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
 - 6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 - 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 - 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
 - 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
1. Products:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered prior to bidding only.
 - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered prior to bidding only.
 - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.

2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Salvaging nonhazardous demolition waste.
 - 2. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for disposition of waste resulting from partial demolition of buildings, structures, and site improvements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- E. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- B. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
 - 1. Comply with operation, termination, and removal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

- B. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work.
- C. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.
 - 2. Comply with Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work: Salvage items for reuse and handle as follows:
 - 1. Clean salvaged items.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers with label indicating elements, date of removal, quantity, and location where removed.
 - 3. Store items in a secure area until installation.
 - 4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 - 5. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.
- B. Salvaged Items for Owner's Use: Salvage items for Owner's use and handle as follows:
 - 1. Clean salvaged items.
 - 2. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 - 3. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
- C. Doors and Hardware: Brace open end of door frames. Except for removing door closers, leave door hardware attached to doors.
- D. Equipment: Drain tanks, piping, and fixtures. Seal openings with caps or plugs. Protect equipment from exposure to weather.
- E. Plumbing Fixtures: Separate by type and size.
- F. Lighting Fixtures: Separate lamps by type and protect from breakage.
- G. Electrical Devices: Separate switches, receptacles, switchgear, transformers, meters, panelboards, circuit breakers, and other devices by type.

3.3 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.
- C. Disposal: Remove waste materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 017419

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Final completion procedures.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Final cleaning.
 - 5. Repair of the Work.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 017300 "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
 - 2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 3. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings and record Product Data.
 - 4. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.5 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of ten (10) days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 - 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.

4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
 - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Architect's signature for receipt of submittals.
 5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
 6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of ten (10) days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
 4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
 6. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
 7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
 8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 9. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
 10. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of ten (10) days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect and Construction Manager will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.6 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect and Construction Manager will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.7 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are

outside the limits of construction. Use CSI Form 14.1A.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect
 - d. Name of Construction Manager.
 - e. Name of Contractor.
 - f. Page number.
4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file. Architect, through Construction Manager, will return annotated file.

1.8 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within fifteen (15) days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
 1. General: Provide one (1) electronic copy and one (1) paper copy of warranties.
 2. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, white vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
 3. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 4. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
 5. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.9 PROJECT CLOSEOUT CHECK LIST

- A. Requirements: Contractor must provide the following prior to the Architect and Construction Manager approving the release of final payment:
 1. Verification that final punch list is complete.
 2. Final Affidavit.
 3. Consent of Surety.
 4. Final Lien Waiver.
 5. Affidavit of compliance with Prevailing Wage requirements.
 6. As-Built drawings applicable to this Contract.
 7. Operation and Maintenance Manuals applicable to this Contract.
 8. Current Insurance Certificate.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might

damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - d. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building, as applicable.
 - e. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - f. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - g. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - h. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
 - i. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 - j. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - k. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - l. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - m. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - n. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
 - o. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
 - p. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.
- D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
 - 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.

2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 017700

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 4. Product maintenance manuals.
 - 5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Architect and Commissioning Authority, as applicable, will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
 - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
 - 1. General: Provide one (1) pdf electronic file and one (1) paper copy as follows:
 - a. PDF electronic file: Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.
 - 1) Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
 - 2) Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
 - b. Paper copy: Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Architect, through Construction Manager, will transmit paper copy to Owner upon acceptance.
- C. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least thirty (30) days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect and Commissioning Authority will return copy with comments.
 - 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's and, as applicable, Commissioning Authority's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within ten (10) days of receipt of Architect's and Commissioning Authority's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
 - 1. List of documents.
 - 2. List of systems
 - 3. List of equipment.
 - 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. General: Submit one (1) paper copy and one (1) copy in pdf electronic file format.
- B. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Table of contents.
 - 3. Manual contents.
- C. Title Page: Include the following information:
 - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 - 2. Name and address of Project.
 - 3. Name and address of Owner.
 - 4. Date of submittal.
 - 5. Name and contact information for Contractor and Installer (if applicable).
 - 6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
 - 7. Name and contact information for Architect.
 - 8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority, as applicable.
 - 9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
 - 10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- D. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
 - 1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- E. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- F. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.
- G. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.
1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, white vinyl-covered, post-type binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
 4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
 5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
1. Type of emergency.
 2. Emergency instructions.
 3. Emergency procedures.
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
1. Fire.
 2. Flood.
 3. Flood.
 4. Gas leak.
 5. Water leak.
 6. Power failure.
 7. Water outage.
 8. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 9. Chemical release or spill.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Instructions on stopping.
 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
 3. Operating standards.
 4. Operating procedures.
 5. Operating logs.
 6. Wiring diagrams.
 7. Control diagrams.
 8. Piped system diagrams.
 9. Precautions against improper use.
 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 4. Equipment function.
 5. Operating characteristics.
 6. Limiting conditions.
 7. Performance curves.
 8. Engineering data and tests.
 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Startup procedures.
 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 5. Instructions on stopping.
 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Product name and model number.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 4. Material and chemical composition.
 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 1. Inspection procedures.
 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
 1. Test and inspection instructions.
 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 - 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 - 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Section 017839 "Project Record Documents."
- G. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
 - 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 017300 "Execution" for final property survey.
 - 2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
 - 3. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Final Payment will not be made until Project Record Documents are submitted to, reviewed by and are acceptable to the Architect.
- B. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
 - a. Initial Submittal:
 - 1) Submit one paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
 - 2) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
 - b. Final Submittal:
 - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one (1) paper-copy set of marked-up record prints.
 - 2) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- C. Record Specifications: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Initial Submittal:
 - a. Submit one paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record specifications.
 - b. Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
 - 2. Final Submittal:
 - a. Submit PDF electronic files of scanned and marked-up record specifications.
- D. Record Product Data: Submit one (1) paper copy and one (1) annotated PDF electronic file and directory of each submittal.
 - 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.
- E. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit one (1) paper copy and one (1) annotated PDF electronic file and directory of each submittal.
- F. Reports: Submit written report weekly, indicating items incorporated into project record documents concurrent with progress of the Work, including revisions, concealed conditions, field changes, product selections, and other notations incorporated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one (1) set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files:
1. Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect and Construction Manager. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
 - a. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 - b. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 - c. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect through Construction Manager for resolution.
 - d. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
 - 1) See Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for requirements related to use of Architect's digital data files.
 - 2) Architect will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.
- C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.

3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
4. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Construction Manager.
 - e. Name of Architect.
 - f. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
 5. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Refer to previous Article.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 3. Note related Change Orders and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit one (1) copy of record Product Data as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Product Data.
 1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as one PDF electronic file and a separate paper copy of marked-up miscellaneous record submittals].
 1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's and Construction Manager's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839 017839

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Pre-Produced demonstration and training videos.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
 - 1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced (pre-produced) demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products.
- B. Qualifications: For Instructor.
- C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Pre-Produced Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two (2) copies within seven days of end of training.
 - 1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Name of Construction Manager.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Date of video recording.
 - f. Name and address of videographer.
 - 2. Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
 - 3. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use. One copy shall be prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals, and the second copy shall be in PDF electronic file format on compact disc.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Videographer Qualifications: A professional videographer who is experienced photographing demonstration and training events similar to those required.
- C. Pre-instruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 - 2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.

3. Review required content of instruction.
4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project record documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup and shutdown procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.

- h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
 6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
 8. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 1. Coordinate with Owner for number of participants, instruction times and location.
 2. Describe system design, operational requirements, criteria and regulatory requirements.
 3. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
 - a. Owner will have in attendance a participant to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 1. Schedule training with Owner, through Construction Manager, with at least seven (7) days' advance notice.
 - a. Notify Architect in writing of training schedule.
- D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.

- E. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

- A. Pre-Produced Video Recordings. Video recordings may be used as a component of each training module. Upon completion of training, furnish to Owner one (1) copy of each video used for training.

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure as indicated, and as required to accommodate new construction.
 - 2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
 - 3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
 - 2. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.
 - 3. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements not part of selective demolition.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
 - 1. Owner will retain "first right of refusal" for all demolished items.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
 - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
 - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
 - 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
 - 5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.
- B. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and, for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- C. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
 - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 - 4. Use of elevator and stairs.
 - 5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building to ensure uninterrupted progress of Owner's on-site operations and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- D. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations.
 - 1. Comply with Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation." Submit before Work begins.
- E. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.
- F. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.
 - 1. Prior to commencement of demolition, representatives of the Owner and the Contractor will inspect the project areas where work will be conducted, and designate items to be salvaged. Items to be salvaged shall be identified by tagging/labeling and listed on the inventory.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
 - 1. Before selective demolition, Owner will remove the following items:
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before the start of Work.
 - a. Scheduling and phasing of hazardous materials removal shall be conducted prior to start of work in consultation with Contractor and Owner's forces. It may be necessary for portions of hazardous materials removal to occur after the start of construction. In such cases, areas where hazardous materials removal occurs shall be abandoned by Contractor during removal until hazardous materials removal is complete.

2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
 3. Contractor and Owner's forces shall each conduct work according to all applicable OSHA and EPA regulations.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding. Existing warranties include the following:
- B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- C. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.
- D. Steel Tendons: Locate tensioned steel tendons and include recommendations for de-tensioning.
- E. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs or video.
1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation."
 2. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in Division 01 Section "Summary"
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
 - 2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
 - 3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
 - 4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
 - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
 - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
 - f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 - g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 - 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
 - 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- C. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.

4. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- D. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.
- E. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
 7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
 8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 9. Locate temporary wall/knockout panels and remove to extent indicated, minimizing damage to existing adjacent construction to remain.
 10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items:
1. Clean salvaged items.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.
- B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
 - 4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete (033000.A01), including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:
 - 1. Footings and trench footings (grade beams).
 - 2. Foundation walls and stem walls.
 - 3. Slabs-on-grade.
- B. This Section also includes the following:
 - 1. Providing the granular drainage fill course beneath building floor slabs on grade.
 - 2. Providing foundation insulation.
 - 3. Temporary floor protection of concrete slabs indicated to receive polished concrete finishing.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for those allowances affecting work of this Section.
 - 2. Section 012300 "Alternates" for alternates effecting work of this Section.
 - 3. Section 071900 "Water Repellents" for anti-graffiti coating.
 - 4. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for concrete pavement and walks.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cast-in-Place Architectural Concrete: Formed concrete that is exposed to view on surfaces of completed structure or building and that requires special concrete materials, formwork, placement, or finishes to obtain specified architectural appearance.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, other pozzolans, and silica fume; materials subject to compliance with requirements.
- C. W/CM Ratio: The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:
 - a. Architect and Engineer.
 - b. Contractor's superintendent.
 - c. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
 - d. Owner's testing agency.
 - e. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
 - f. Concrete Subcontractor.
 - g. Flatwork technicians.
 - h. Manufacturer's representative for waterproofing admixture.
 - 2. Review special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for the following:
 - a. Field quality control.
 - b. Concrete finishes and finishing.
 - c. Cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures.
 - d. Curing procedures.
 - e. Construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips, semirigid joint fillers.
 - f. Forms and form removal limitations.
 - g. Vapor-retarder installation.
 - h. Anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances.

- i. Steel reinforcement installation.
- j. Methods for achieving specified floor and slab flatness and levelness.
- k. Measurement of floor and slab flatness and levelness.
- l. Perimeter insulation installation.
- m. Waterproofing admixture.
- n. Concrete repair procedures.
- o. Concrete protection.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
 - 1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
 - a. Batch delivery tickets shall indicate batch weights as well as amount of available water to add on each delivery ticket.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing Drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
- D. Jointing Layout: Submit floor plans indicating proposed layout and locations for joints required to construct the structure, including but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Location of expansion joints.
 - 2. Location of construction and control joints. Locations are subject to approval of the Architect.
- E. Samples: For each of the following materials:
 - 1. Form-facing panels.
 - 2. Form ties.
 - 3. Form liners.
 - 4. Chamfers and rustications.
 - 5. Waterstops.
 - 6. Vapor retarder.
- F. Quality Control Submittals for Underslab Composite Vapor Retarders:
 - 1. Submit current third party laboratory test results showing compliance with ASTM and ACI Standards.
 - 2. Submit manufacturer's product sample and literature.
 - 3. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions for placement, seaming and taping, and pipe penetrations taking into consideration existing soils conditions.
- G. Samples for Verification: Architectural concrete Samples, cast vertically, approximately 18 by 18 by 2 inches, of finishes, colors, and textures to match design reference sample. Include Sample sets showing the full range of variations expected in these characteristics.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer, manufacturer and testing agency.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
 - 1. Cementitious materials.
 - 2. Admixtures.
 - 3. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
- D. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency indicating compliance with requirements:
 - 1. Aggregates: Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali aggregate reactivity.

- E. Formwork Shop Drawings: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer, detailing fabrication, assembly, and support of formwork.
 - 1. Include details of decorative formwork matching design shown on drawings.
- F. Research/Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.
- G. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.
- H. Field quality-control reports.
- I. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.
 - 1. Installer of concrete topping slabs indicated to receive polished concrete finish and structural cast-in-place concrete slab shall be same as installer for polished concrete finishes.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
 - 1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
 - 2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I. Testing agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade II.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.
- E. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M.
- F. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
 - 1. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5.
 - 2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."
- G. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.
 - 1. Waterproofing (capillary break) admixture manufacturer will test new concrete slabs for permeability.
- H. Other Mockups: Cast concrete slab-on-grade and formed-surface panels to demonstrate typical joints, surface finish, texture, tolerances, floor treatments, and standard of workmanship.
 - 1. For each type of grind and finish level, pour and finish a separate slab-on-grade to be used for a field sample of the polished concrete. Size of field sample area shall not be less than 10 by 10 feet.
 - 2. Build panel approximately 100 sq. ft. for formed surface in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on concrete mixtures.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage. Avoid damaging coatings on steel reinforcement.
- B. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.
- C. Protect foam plastic insulation as follows:
 - 1. Do not expose to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 - 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver plastic insulating materials to project site before installation time.
 - 3. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
 - 1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
 - 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 - 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:
 - 1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 - 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
 - 1. ACI 301.
 - 2. ACI 117.
 - 3. ACI 318.
 - 4. ACI 360.

2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Form-Facing Panels for As-Cast Finishes: Exterior-grade plywood panels, nonabsorptive, that will provide continuous, true, and smooth architectural concrete surfaces, medium-density overlay, Class 1, or better, mill-applied release agent and edge sealed, complying with DOC PS 1.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete (033000.A16): Form-facing panels that provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
 - 1. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
 - a. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
 - 2. Metal, or other approved panel materials.
- C. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

- D. Pan-Type Forms: Glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or formed steel, stiffened to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.
- E. Void Forms: Biodegradable paper surface, treated for moisture resistance, structurally sufficient to support weight of plastic concrete and other superimposed loads.
- F. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum; nonstaining; in longest practicable lengths.
- G. Rustication Strips (033000.A05): Metal, dressed wood, or rigid plastic, or with sides beveled and back kerfed; nonstaining; fabricated to configurations indicated, in longest practicable lengths.
 - 1. Chamfer strips shall be 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.
- H. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- I. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or metal form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
 - 1. Furnish units that leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 60 percent.
- B. Reinforcing Bars (033000.A06): ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- C. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, as drawn.
- D. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M.
- E. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement (033000.A09): ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- F. Deformed-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, flat sheet.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
 - 1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view, where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
 - 2. Slab-on-grade supports: Provide supports specifically designed for bearing on soil.
 - 3. Where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1, gray, plastic-protected bar supports.

2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Regional Materials: Concrete shall be manufactured within 100 miles (160 km) of Project site from aggregates and cementitious materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 100 miles (160 km) of Project site.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.

- C. Cementitious Materials:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I or Type III, gray.
 - 2. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C595/C595M, Type IL, portland-limestone cement.
 - 3. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C.
- D. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33/C 33M, Class 3S coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.
 - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size:
 - a. 1-inch nominal for slabs on grade and foundations.
 - b. 3/4-inch nominal for all other locations.
- E. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260/C 260M.
- F. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 - 2. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
 - 3. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
 - 4. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.
- G. Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete and complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C.
- H. Non-Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, non-set-accelerating, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete.
- I. Waterproofing (Capillary Break) Admixture: Admixture shall be formulated to react with water and alkali in the concrete to fill the capillaries within the concrete with calcium silicate hydrate. Admixture shall also have plasticizing properties. Admixture shall be used in lieu of a portion of the mix water, not in addition to the mix water.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit manufacturer's standard warranty executed by an authorized company official. Manufacturer's warranty is in addition to, and not a limitation of other rights Owner may have under provisions of the Contract Documents.
 - a. Warranty Period: Ten (10) years commencing on the date of acceptance of the Project by Owner or date of Substantial Completion, whichever is earliest.
 - b. Warranty Terms: Terms to include moisture related failures, including all finish floor materials and labor.
 - 2. Admixture Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. Concre Systems; Concre.
 - b. ISE Logik Industries; MVRA 900.
 - c. Specialty Products Group (SPG); VaporLock 20/20.
 - d. Barrier One International; Barrier One.
 - 3. Accessories materials:
 - a. Topical vapor sealer as necessary when results from moisture testing by waterproofing admixture manufacturer indicate moisture vapor emission and/or relative humidity with slab exceeding acceptable levels.
 - 4. Locations to receive Waterproofing Admixture:
 - a. New slabs-on-grade and elevated slabs.
- J. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

2.6 WATERSTOPS

- A. Flexible Rubber Waterstops (033000.A13): CE CRD-C 513, for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints. Factory fabricate corners, intersections, and directional changes.
 - 1. Profile: Flat dumbbell with or without center bulb.
 - 2. Dimensions: 6 inches by 3/8 inch thick; nontapered.

2.7 VAPOR RETARDERS (033000.A14)

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class A, except with maximum perm rating of 0.01 US perms, a minimum puncture resistance of 2260 grams and a minimum tensile strength of 57 lbf/in. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Insulation Solutions, Inc.; Viper VaporCheck II, 15 mil, Class A.
 - b. Intoplast Group; Barrier-Bac VB-350, 16 mil.
 - c. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Perminator 15 mil.
 - d. Poly-America; Husky Yellow Guard, 15 mil.
 - e. Raven Industries Inc.; Vapor Block 15.
 - f. Stego Industries, LLC.; Stego Wrap Vapor Barrier 15 mil.

2.8 GRANULAR DRAINAGE/ CAPILLARY BREAK MATERIAL

- A. Granular Drainage Fill (033000.A15): Clean mixture of crushed stone or crushed or un-crushed gravel; ASTM D 448, Size 57, with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.
1. Structural Engineer will verify upon receipt of Geotechnical Report.

2.9 PERIMETER INSULATION

- A. Foam-Plastic Board Insulation (072100.A01): Provide one of the following:
1. Basis of Design: Subject to compliance with requirements provide extruded-polystyrene board insulation complying with ASTM C 578, of type and minimum compressive strength indicated below, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
 - a. Type IV, 25 psi.
 2. Acceptable Alternate: Provide molded polystyrene board insulation complying with ASTM C 578.
 - a. Type IX, 25 psi.

2.10 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS (033000.A21)

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or silicate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces, while improving slip resistance.
1. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Curecrete Distribution Inc.; "Ashford Formula" or comparable product meeting specified performance requirements, submitted to and accepted by Architect prior to bidding.
 2. Performance Criteria:
 - a. Abrasion Resistance: Improves abrasion resistance by not less than 30 percent over untreated concrete when tested in accordance with ASTM C 779.
 - b. Coefficient of Friction: ASTM C 1028, on steel-troweled concrete samples versus tile, reduces slippage as follows:
 - 1) Dry: 0.71 untreated and with treatment not less than 0.86.
 - 2) Wet: 0.47 untreated and with treatment not less than 0.69.
 - c. Hardening: Improves hardness by not less than 35 percent over untreated concrete when tested in accordance with ASTM C 39 after 28 days.
 - d. Impact Resistance: Improves impact resistance by not less than 13 percent over untreated concrete when tested in accordance with ASTM C 805, rebound number.
 3. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Prosoco, Inc.; "Consolideck LS" or comparable product meeting specified performance requirements, submitted to and accepted by Architect prior to bidding.
 - a. Description: Clear premium sealer, hardener and densifier. This penetrating lithium silicate treatment reacts with the concrete to produce insoluble calcium silicate hydrate within the concrete pores. The treated surfaces resist damage from water and surface abrasion. The increased surface hardness reduces dusting and simplifies maintenance.
 - b. Performance Criteria:
 - 1) Form: Clear, colorless, odorless liquid.

- 2) Specific Gravity: 1.10.
 - 3) pH: 11.0.
 - 4) Weight per Gallon: 9.2 pounds.
 - 5) Active Content: 14.5 percent.
 - 6) Total Solids: 14.5 percent.
 - 7) Flash Point: Not applicable.
 - 8) Freeze Point: 32 degrees Fahrenheit (0 degrees Celsius)
 - 9) Shelf Life: 2 years in unopened, factory-sealed container
 - 10) VOC Content: 0 grams per Liter. Complies with all known national, state and district AIM VOC regulations.
4. Products shall comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.11 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Confilm.
 - b. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Aquafilm.
 - c. Dayton Superior Corporation; Sure Film (J-74).
 - d. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Eucobar.
 - e. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; E-CON.
 - f. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; EVAPRE.
 - g. SpecChem, LLC; Spec Film
 - h. Unitex; PRO-FILM.
- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
1. For areas to receive decorative polished concrete, use membrane forming curing compound.
- C. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound (**Exterior Slabs Only**): ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Kure 200.
 - b. Conspec by Dayton Superior; W.B. Resin Cure.
 - c. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day-Chem Rez Cure (J-11-W).
 - d. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Kurez W VOX; TAMMSCURE WB 30C.
 - e. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; L&M Cure R.
 - f. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; 1100-CLEAR.
 - g. SpecChem, LLC; Spec Rez Clear.
 2. Products shall comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
 3. For use in areas with exterior concrete flatwork not indicated within Civil Drawings.

2.12 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips (033000.A22): ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or W. R. Meadows; "Deck-O-Foam". Thickness for expansion joint filler strip shall be ½ inch, unless otherwise indicated.
1. For isolation joint filler strips, provide 30# asphalt saturated felt.
- B. Semi-rigid Joint Filler (033000.A23): Two-component, semi-rigid, 100 percent solids, aromatic polyurea with a Type A shore durometer hardness range of 85 to 95 per ASTM D 2240.
- C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II, nonredispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

- D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:
 - 1. Types I and II, nonload bearing and Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.
- E. Reglets: Fabricate reglets of not less than 0.022-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of reglet to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.
- F. Dovetail Anchor Slots: Hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet, not less than 0.034 inch thick, with bent tab anchors. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of slots to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

2.13 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Basis of Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, Provide "Ultraplan 1 Plus" by MAPEI or a comparable product with the following characteristics .
 - 2. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150/C 150M, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 - 3. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 - 4. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 5. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
- B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150/C 150M, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 - 2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
 - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

2.14 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
 - 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash, as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not more than 15 percent. Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
 - 1. Fly Ash: 15 percent.
- C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 to 0.30 percent by weight of cement.
- D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 - 2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
 - 3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a w/c ratio below 0.50.
 - 4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.
 - 5. Use waterproofing (capillary break) admixture in concrete mixtures for slabs on grade and trenching repair for existing slabs on grade.

2.15 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. Footings and Grade Beams: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4500 psi at 28 days.
 - 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.51.
 - 3. Slump Limit: 4, plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.

- B. Slabs-on-Grade (Exterior stoop slabs and stairs): Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
 - 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
 - 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

2.16 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.17 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.
 - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
 - 2. Waterproofing (Capillary Break) Admixture shall be added at the jobsite before discharge in accordance with admixture manufacturer's written instructions. The admixture manufacturer's representative shall be present at time of dosing admixture and initial concrete placement. Use for all concrete slabs on grade and elevated slabs.

- B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.
 - 1. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m) or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
 - 2. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m), increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m).
 - 3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.
 - 4. Waterproofing (Capillary Break) Admixture shall be added at the jobsite before discharge in accordance with admixture manufacturer's written instructions. The admixture manufacturer's representative shall be present at time of dosing admixture and initial concrete placement. Use for all concrete slabs on grade and elevated slabs.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK INSTALLATION

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M), to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.

- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117 (ACI 117M).
 - 1. Form recessed slabs as indicated.

- C. Utilize sides of trenches for forms whenever possible. Where sides of trenches cannot be used; design, erect, support and maintain formwork to support vertical, lateral, static and dynamic loads that might be applied until such loads can be supported by concrete structure.
- D. Limit deflection of form-facing panels to not exceed ACI 303.1 requirements.
- E. In addition to ACI 303.1 limits on form-facing panel deflection, limit cast-in-place concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
 - 1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
 - a. Fins shall be ground smooth with adjacent concrete surface.
 - 2. Class C, 1/2 inch for rough-formed finished surfaces.
- F. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- G. Construct forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast-concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
 - 1. Kerf wood rustications, keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
 - 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
 - 3. For concrete exposed-to-view on the building interior, seal form joints and penetrations at form ties with form joint tape or form joint sealant to prevent cement paste leakage.
 - 4. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- H. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- I. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- J. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- K. Ease edges of tread-to-riser transitions of concrete riser platforms of seating to dimension as indicated on the drawings.
- L. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- M. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- N. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- O. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.
 - 1. Coat contact surfaces of wood rustications and chamfer strips with sealer before placing reinforcement, anchoring devices, and embedded items.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEM INSTALLATION

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC 303.

3.3 PERIMETER INSULATION

- A. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.
- B. On vertical footing and foundation wall surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 36 inches below exterior grade line.

3.4 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations, and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.
 - 1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that support weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 75 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
 - 2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.
 - 3. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder.
 - 4. Schedule form removal to maintain surface appearance that matches approved field sample panels and mockups.
 - 5. Cut off and grind glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties flush with surface of concrete.
- B. Leave formwork for slabs and other structural elements that support weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 75 percent of 28-day design compressive strength. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.
- C. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material are not acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- D. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.5 SHORING AND RESHORING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ACI 318 and ACI 301 for design, installation, and removal of shoring and reshoring.
 - 1. Do not remove shoring or reshoring until measurement of slab tolerances is complete.
- B. In multistory construction, extend shoring or reshoring over a sufficient number of stories to distribute loads in such a manner that no floor or member will be excessively loaded or will induce tensile stress in concrete members without sufficient steel reinforcement.
- C. Plan sequence of removal of shores and reshore to avoid damage to concrete. Locate and provide adequate reshoring to support construction without excessive stress or deflection.

3.6 GRANULAR DRAINAGE FILL

- A. Granular Drainage/Capillary Break Fill Course: Cover vapor retarder with not less than indicated depth of granular drainage fill material, moisten, and compact with mechanical equipment to elevation tolerances of plus 0 inch or minus 1/2 inch.
 - 1. Compaction Requirements: Compact to within 95 percent maximum density in accordance with ASTM C 698, Standard Proctor compaction, at workable moisture content.
 - 2. At trenches through existing slabs on grade, provide at additional granular drainage fill/capillary break material to achieve a thickness of not less than 4 inches.

3.7 VAPOR-RETARDER INSTALLATION

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders for Slabs on Grade: Following leveling and tamping of granular drainage fill course for building slabs on grade, place vapor retarder sheet with longest dimension parallel with direction of pour. Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643, manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturers' recommended tape.
 2. Lap vapor retarder over and seal to footings, foundation, strip footings, grade beam and any edge of slab that terminates at existing building conditions, as occurs.
 3. Seal pipe penetrations with pipe boot made from vapor retarder material, seal with pressure sensitive tape and vapor retarder manufacturer's recommended mastic.
 4. Repair punctures and tears with patches of vapor retarder material, lapping 6 inches on all sides and sealing with pressure sensitive tape.

3.8 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where indicated.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded-wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.9 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
 2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
 3. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
 4. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
 5. At Load Transfer Joints: Provide one of the following:
 - a. 2 by 4 inch continuous keyway.
 - b. One #4 by 12 inch long smooth dowel.
 - c. Diamond dowel system.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
1. Sawn Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch-wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
 - a. Where joints are not specifically indicated, space joints at 15 feet on center (area not to exceed 225 sq ft.). For polished concrete, space joints at 10 feet on center (area not to exceed 100 sq ft.).
 - b. Begin saw cutting of joint no later than 12 hours after finishing.

- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
 - 1. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch (25 mm) below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
 - 2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
 - 3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
- E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.10 WATERSTOP INSTALLATION

- A. Flexible Rubber Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other locations indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions, adhesive bonding, mechanically fastening, and firmly pressing into place. Install in longest lengths practicable.

3.11 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections are completed.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless water was withheld at batch plant, amount withheld was documented in writing and adding withheld water is acceptable to Architect.
- C. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 - 1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 - 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
 - a. Refer to ACI 303.1 for areas to receive architectural concrete finishes.
 - 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches (150 mm) into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
 - a. Do not permit vibrators to contact forms.
- D. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
 - 1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 - 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 - 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 - 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 - 5. Concrete slab repairs at trenches shall be flush with adjacent concrete surface.
 - 6. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- E. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
 - 1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
 - 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 - 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

- F. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:
 - 1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 - 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.12 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraighening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power-driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraighening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
 - 1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish and to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, and built-up or membrane roofing.
- C. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
 - 1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system. Do not burnish concrete.
 - 2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155 (ASTM E 1155M), for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
 - a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 35; and of levelness, F(L) 25; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 17; for slabs-on-grade.
 - 3. Finish slab repairs at trenches to be flush with adjacent concrete surfaces.
- D. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thinset method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.
 - 1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.
- E. Broom Finish (033000.A18): Apply a broom finish to traffic surfaces of exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.13 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEM INSTALLATION

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Equipment Bases and Foundations:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
 - 2. Construct concrete bases 4 inches high unless otherwise indicated, and extend base not less than 6 inches (150 mm) in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated or unless required for seismic anchor support.
 - 3. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3500 psi (24.1 MPa) at 28 days.
 - 4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
 - 5. For supported equipment, install anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete substrate.
 - 6. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 7. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

3.14 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General:
 - 1. Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 (ACI 301M) for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, as follows:
 - 1. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - a. Use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete slab surfaces to receive all types of floor coverings.
 - b. Use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete slab surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments, sealed concrete floor treatments and decorative polished concrete floor treatment.
 - 2. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
 - a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer.

3.15 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENT APPLICATION

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
 - 2. Do not apply to concrete that is less than 28 days' old.
 - 3. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.
- B. Sealing Coat: Uniformly apply a continuous sealing coat of curing and sealing compound to hardened concrete by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.16 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least four month(s). Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joints clean and dry.
- C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.
 - 1. Where control/contraction joints extend to the exterior of the building, beyond aluminum storefront, curtain wall and similar framing, completely fill joints with semi-rigid joint filler from exterior to inside face of framing.

- Exposed joint shall be completely filled and made water-tight.
- Where control/contraction joints occur in floors indicated to receive penetrating sealed concrete finish.

3.17 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- Defective Concrete:** Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
- Patching Mortar:** Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- Repairing Formed Surfaces:** Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
 - Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch (19 mm). Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
 - Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar matches surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
 - Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- Repairing Unformed Surfaces:** Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
 - Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch (0.25 mm) wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
 - After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
 - Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
 - Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch (6 mm) to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
 - Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch (19-mm) clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete, except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
 - Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.18 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- Special Inspections and Testing:** Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.
1. Waterproofing (capillary break) admixture manufacturer shall test new concrete slabs for permeability.
- C. Inspections:
1. Steel reinforcement placement.
 2. Steel reinforcement welding.
 3. Headed bolts and studs.
 4. Verification of use of required design mixture.
 5. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
 6. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
 7. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
 8. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.
- D. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172/C 172M shall be performed according to the following requirements:
1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. (76 cu. m) or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.
 - a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 3. Air Content: ASTM C 231/C 231M, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below or 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.
 5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.
 - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 - b. Cast and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - a. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
 7. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
 8. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa).
 9. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
 10. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
 11. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
 12. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
 13. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.
- E. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 (ASTM E 1155M) within 72 hours of initial concrete placement.

3.19 PROTECTION OF FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. Protect floor treatments from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by floor treatments installer.

END OF SECTION 033000

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY

A14PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Lintels and Bond Beams
 - a. U-Shaped Masonry Lintels (042000.A10).
 - b. Knock-Out Masonry Bond Beam (042000.A11).
2. Structural Clay Masonry Unit (042000.A14)
3. Mortar (042000.A19)
 - a. Epoxy pointing mortar.
4. Mortar - colored (042000.A21).
5. Grout (042000.A22).
6. Reinforcement
 - a. Steel reinforcing bars (042000.A23).
 - b. Masonry-joint reinforcement (042000.A24).
 - c. Ties and anchors.
 - d. Adjustable Masonry Veneer Anchors (042000.A26).
 - e. Rigid Anchors (042000.A27).
7. Masonry flashing materials:
 - a. Embedded Metal Flashing (042000.A30).
 - b. Drip Edge (042000.A31).
 - c. Embedded flexible through-wall flashing (042000.A32).
 - d. Single wythe CMU flashing system (042000.A33).
 - e. Termination Bars (042000.A34).
 - f. Isolation strip flashing (042000.A42).
8. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.
 - a. Compressible filler (042000.A35).
 - b. Weep Vents (042000.A39).
 - c. CMU control joint (042000.A46).

B. Products Installed but not Furnished under This Section:

1. Loose steel lintels in unit masonry.
2. Steel shelf angles for supporting unit masonry.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012300 "Alternates" for alternates effecting work of this Section.
2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for independent testing agency procedures and administrative requirements.
3. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for installing anchor sections of adjustable masonry anchors for connecting to structural steel frame.
4. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for furnishing steel lintels and shelf angles for unit masonry.
5. Section 071900 "Water Repellents and Sealers" for water repellent products applied to the unit masonry.
6. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for exposed sheet metal flashing and for furnishing manufactured reglets installed in masonry joints.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).
- B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Before installation of unit masonry, review procedures and tolerances for ensuring quality of masonry materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with unit masonry to attend, including but not limited to the following:
 - a. Owner's representative
 - b. Architect and Engineer.
 - c. Contractor's superintendent.
 - d. Masonry subcontractor.
 - e. Manufacturer's representative for masonry units.
 - f. Manufacturer's representative for flashing components.
 - g. Manufacturer's representative for moisture barrier system.
 - h. Manufacturer's representative for fluid applied air barrier system.
2. Review field quality control measures for the following items:
 - a. Field dimensions and tolerances for unit masonry installation.
 - b. Installation procedures for flashing components.
 - c. Review of shop drawing elevations indicating colors of unit masonry and locations.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 1. Submit product data for cavity wall insulation concurrently with product data for cavity wall insulation air barrier coatings.
- B. Shop Drawings: For the following:
 1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
 2. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315. Show elevations of reinforced walls.
 3. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection:
 1. Clay face brick, in the form of straps of five or more bricks.
 2. Decorative concrete masonry units, in the form of small-scale units.
 3. Pre-faced concrete masonry units, in the form of small-scale units.
 4. Colored mortar.
 5. Weep holes and cavity vents.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:
 1. Clay face brick, in the form of straps of five or more bricks.
 2. Decorative concrete masonry units, in the form of small-scale units.
 3. Pre-faced concrete masonry units, in the form of small-scale units.
 4. Special shapes for the following:
 - a. Clay face brick.
 - b. Concrete masonry units.
 - c. Decorative concrete masonry units.
 - d. Pre-faced concrete masonry units.
 5. Pigmented and colored-aggregate mortar. Make Samples using same sand and mortar ingredients to be used on Project.
 6. Adjustable veneer anchors.
 7. Flexible through wall flashing.
 8. Weep holes and cavity vents.
 9. Accessories embedded in masonry.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. List of Materials Used in Constructing Mockups: List generic product names together with manufacturers, manufacturers' product names, model numbers, lot numbers, batch numbers, source of supply, and other information as required to identify materials used. Include mix proportions for mortar and grout and source of aggregates.
 1. Submittal is for information only. Neither receipt of list nor approval of mockup constitutes approval of deviations from the Contract Documents unless such deviations are specifically brought to the attention of Architect and approved in writing.

- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- C. Installer Qualifications for Foamed-in-Place Masonry Cell Fill Insulation: Engage an experienced dealer/applicator who has been trained and licensed by the product manufacturer and which has not less than three years direct experience in the installation of the product used.
- D. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:
 - 1. Masonry units.
 - a. Include material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
 - b. For exposed brick, include test report for efflorescence according to ASTM C 67, including testing for Initial Rate of Absorption (IRA).
 - c. For concrete masonry units, include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.
 - d. For concrete masonry units included within fire resistant construction, provide certificate from manufacturer indicating compliance with ACI 216.1, latest edition for production of fire rated concrete masonry products.
 - 2. Cementitious materials. Include name of manufacturer, brand name, and type.
 - 3. Mortar admixtures.
 - 4. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 - 5. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 - 6. Reinforcing bars.
 - 7. Joint reinforcement.
 - 8. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.
 - 9. Flexible flashing: Include independent testing to verify the 8 mil and 32 mil requirements.
- E. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 - 1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91/C 91M for air content.
 - 2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.
- F. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined according to TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
- G. Grout Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with grouting requirements.
- H. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1093 for testing indicated.
- B. In-Place Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build in-place mockups for typical exterior wall area indicated on Drawings. Mockup shall be built to dimensions as indicated on Drawings and shall include the following features.
 - 2. Clean one-half of exposed faces of mockups with masonry cleaner as indicated.
 - 3. Protect accepted mockups from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
 - 4. Approval of mockups is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; and aesthetic qualities of workmanship.
 - a. Approval of mockups is also for other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
 - b. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless such deviations are specifically approved by Architect in writing.
 - 5. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers designed for use with dispensing silos. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.
- C. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
 - 1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls, and hold cover securely in place.
 - 2. Where one wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches down face next to unconstructed wythe, and hold cover in place.
- B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.
- C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
 - 1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
 - 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
 - 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
 - 4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.
- D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 402/602-16.
 - 1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.
- E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 402/602-16.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.
- B. Source Limitations for Face Brick: Obtain exposed face brick of a uniform texture, color and size, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.
- C. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide structural unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths at 28 days.
 - 1. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) according to TMS 402/602-16.

2.3 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

- A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 402/602-16, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work.
- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated as determined by testing according to ASTM E119, by equivalent masonry thickness, or by other means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Where fire-resistance-rated construction is indicated, units shall be listed by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Documentation of listing and sourcing shall be provided by manufacturer to Owner and Architect.

2.4 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Regional Materials: CMUs shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site from aggregates and cement that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of Project site.
- B. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
 - 2. Provide bullnose units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. At areas indicated to receive tile as the finish surface use a non-bullnose unit at outside corners.
 - 3. Provide double bullnose units for tops of walls as indicated.

2.5 MASONRY LINTELS AND BOND BEAMS

- A. U-Shaped Masonry Lintels (042000.A10): Prefabricated (site cast) or built-in-place masonry lintels made from U-shaped lintel CMUs matching adjacent CMUs in color, texture, and density classification, with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.
- B. Knock-Out Masonry Bond Beams (042000.A11): Prefabricated (site cast) or built-in-place masonry bond beams made from U-shaped bond beam CMUs matching adjacent CMUs in color, texture, and density classification, with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout.

2.6 STRUCTURAL CLAY MASONRY UNITS (042000.A14)

- A. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching finish and color of exposed faces of adjacent units:
 - 1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.
 - 2. Provide special shapes for applications where stretcher units cannot accommodate special conditions, including those at corners, movement joints, bond beams, sashes, and lintels.
 - 3. Provide special shapes for applications requiring brick of size, form, color, and texture on exposed surfaces that cannot be produced by sawing.

4. Provide special shapes for applications where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.
- B. Basis of Design:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Provide Interstate Brick "Atlas," Hollow Core Brick.
 2. Grade: SW.
 3. Type: HBX.
 4. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength as follows:
 - a. 9000 psi.
 5. Initial Rate of Absorption:
 - a. Minimum: 6g/min/30 sq. in. when tested according to ASTM C 67.
 - b. Maximum: 30 g/min/30 sq. in. when tested according to ASTM C 67 (pre-wetting brick is recommended).
 6. Saturation Coefficient:
 - a. Maximum 0.78 when tested according to ASTM C 67.
 7. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested according to ASTM C 67 and is rated "not effloresced."
 8. Size (Actual Dimensions):
 - a. Atlas - 7-5/8 inches wide x 3-5/8 inches high x 15-5/8 inches long.
 9. Color and Texture:
 - a. Field Brick (LHS): As indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Accent Brick (LHS): As indicated on Drawings.
 - c. Alternate No. 2 - At Demising Wall (LNHS)

2.7 MORTAR (042000.A19) AND GROUT (042000.A22) MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
 1. Alkali content shall not be more than 0.1 percent when tested according to ASTM C 114.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.
- D. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C 979/C 979M. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Davis Colors; True Tone Mortar Colors.
 - b. Lanxess Corporation; Bayferrox Iron Oxide Pigments.
 - c. Solomon Colors, Inc.; SGS Mortar Colors.
 2. Color:
 - a. As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of available colors. Location
 3. Location: Refer to Mortar and Grout Mixes in Part 3 of this Section.
- E. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
 1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
 2. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
- F. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.
- G. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
- H. Water: Potable.

2.8 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Uncoated-Steel Reinforcing Bars (042000.A23): ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60.
- B. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.
- C. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General (042000.A24): ASTM A 951/A 951M.
 - 1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel, Class B-2.
 - 2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel, Class B-2.
 - 3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
 - 4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
 - 5. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: 0.148-inch diameter.
 - 6. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
 - 7. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units.
- D. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Ladder or truss type with single pair of side rods.

2.9 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. General: Ties and anchors shall extend at least 1-1/2 inches into veneer but with at least a 5/8-inch cover on outside face.
- B. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
 - 2. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B coating.
 - 3. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS ANCHORS

- A. Unit Type Inserts in Concrete: Cast-iron or malleable-iron wedge-type inserts.
- B. Anchor Bolts: L-shaped steel bolts complying with ASTM A307, Grade A (ASTM 568M, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and , where indicated, flat washers; hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C; of dimensions indicated.
- C. Postinstalled Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.
 - 1. Load Capacity: Capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 2. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F1941 (ASTM F1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5 unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 (A1) stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593 (ASTM F738M) and nuts, ASTM F594 (ASTM F836M).
- D. Stainless Steel Dowels: ASTM A 276 or ASTM A666, Type 304, 1/2 inch diameter and not less than 5 inches long to provide at least 2 inch embedment in to adjoining units/substrates.

2.11 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Single-Wythe CMU/Structural Clay Masonry Flashing System (042000.A33): System of CMU cell flashing pans and interlocking CMU web covers made from UV-resistant, high-density polyethylene incorporating chemical stabilizers that prevent UV degradation. Cell flashing pans have integral weep spouts designed to be built into mortar bed joints and weep collected moisture to the exterior of CMU walls and that extend into the cell to prevent clogging with mortar.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following or comparable product submitted to and accepted by Architect prior to bidding:
 - a. Mortar Net USA, Ltd; Blok-Flash.
- B. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings:
 1. Solder for Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn60, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer.
 2. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, chemically curing urethane or polysulfide sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and remain watertight.
- C. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

2.12 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated felt complying with ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).
- B. Water Repellent: Breathable and non-staining/non-yellowing type as recommended by manufacturer of exterior structural clay brick, for application after installation.
- C. Weep/Cavity Vent Products:
 1. Mesh Weep/Vent (042000.A39): Free-draining mesh; made from polyethylene strands, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch less than depth of outer wythe; in color selected from manufacturer's standard.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Mortar Net USA, Ltd.; Mortar Net Weep Vents.
 - 2) CavClear/Archovations, Inc.: CavClear Weep Vents.
 - 3) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.: Mortar Trap Weep Vents.
 - b. Size: Weep shall be sized for full vertical dimension of masonry units indicated.

2.13 MASONRY CLEANERS

- A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned. Do not use acidic cleaners on manufactured stone masonry.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
 - b. EaCo Chem, Inc.
 - c. ProSoCo, Inc.

2.14 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
 2. Use portland cement-lime mortar unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.
- B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.
- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated.
 1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type S.
 2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
 3. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and nonload-bearing walls and parapet walls, use Type S.
 4. For interior load-bearing walls, use Type S.
 5. For interior nonload-bearing partitions, use Type N.

6. For exterior masonry veneer, use Type N.
 7. For other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
- D. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.
1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
 2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476, Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 3000 psi.
 3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
 2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
 3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
 4. Verify that substrates are free of substances that impair mortar bond.
 5. Verify that fluid applied air barrier and bellows are complete.
- B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.
- B. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to opening.
- C. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- D. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.
- E. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested according to ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.
- F. Do not lay units containing with surface chips larger than a nickel.

3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:
1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
 2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
 3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.
- B. Lines and Levels:
1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.

2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
 3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
 4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
 5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
 6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet or 1/2-inch maximum.
 7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.
- C. Joints:
1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
 2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
 3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
 4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch. Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch.
 5. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch from one masonry unit to the next.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in bond pattern indicated on Drawings; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
 1. Bond pattern shall be 1/2-running bond pattern needed to comply with cells for reinforcing.
- C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 4 inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.
- E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.
- H. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Fill cores in exterior masonry veneer and hollow CMUs with grout or mortar under through-wall flashing.
 2. Fill base of wall between exterior masonry veneer and CMUs (collar joint) with grout as indicated and apply mortar across top if insulation and grout to form a mortar wash directly beneath horizontal leg of through-wall flashing.

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay hollow brick and CMUs as follows:
 1. Fully bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
 2. Fully bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.

3. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
 4. Fully bed units and fill cells with mortar at anchors and ties as needed to fully embed anchors and ties in mortar.
- B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- C. Exposed Joints: Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.
1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
 2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
 3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units or provide rigid anchors.
- D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units or provide rigid anchors.

3.7 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. General: Install control- and expansion-joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.
- B. Form control joints in concrete masonry as follows (042000.A46):
1. At 4-hour fire-rated walls, fit bond-breaker strips into hollow contour in ends of CMUs on one side of control joint. Fill resultant core with grout and rake out joints in exposed faces for application of sealant.
 2. At 2-hour fire-rated walls, install sash block on each side of joint, install preformed gasket, rake back mortar to allow for installation of backer rod and sealant, or install square-end block on each side of joint, fill head joint between block with ceramic fiber felt, rake back mortar to allow for installation of backer rod and sealant.
 3. At non-fire-rated walls, install temporary foam-plastic filler in head joints and remove filler when unit masonry is complete for application of sealant.
- C. Form expansion joints in brick as follows (042000.A47):
1. Build in compressible joint fillers where indicated.
 2. Form open joint full depth of brick wythe and of width indicated, but not less than 1/2 inch for installation of compressible filler and, sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- D. Provide horizontal, pressure-relieving joints (042000.A48) by either leaving an airspace or inserting a compressible filler of width required for installing sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," but not less than 3/8 inch.
1. Locate horizontal, pressure-relieving joints beneath shelf angles supporting masonry.

3.8 LINTELS

- A. Install steel lintels where indicated.
- B. Provide masonry lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches for brick-size units and 24 inches for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.
- C. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.9 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, CAVITY VENTS AND CAVITY DRAINAGE

- A. General:
1. Install embedded flashing, weep holes and cavity drainage material in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated.
 2. Install cavity vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.
- B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:
1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar (creating a "mortar wash" sloping towards exterior face of wall) and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
 - a. Where flashing is within air cavity, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar (creating a "mortar wash").
 - b. At bases of walls, where flashing abuts a vertical obstruction such as hollow metal frame, aluminum frame, etc., place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar (creating a "mortar wash") to slope away from obstruction for 4 inches.
 2. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 8 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams. Extend flashing up exterior face of backup substrate not less than 16 inches and terminate with terminations bars and sealant as previously specified. Trim flashing at end dams flush to exterior brick face.
 3. Drip Edges: Provide metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing (through wall flashing) at exterior face of wall at all locations where through-wall flashing extends to exterior. Extend 1/2 inch beyond exterior face of outer wythe and pre-bend to form a drip.
 - a. Adhered stainless steel drip edge to lintel and adhered to flexible through-wall flashing on top of drip edge, overlapping 1-1/2 inches, minimum. Through wall flashing shall be held back from exterior face of masonry 1/2 inch.
 4. Termination Drip Edging: Provide stainless steel termination drip edging over exposed exterior flanges of lintels.
 5. Cores: Fill cores in masonry below flexible through-wall flashing with mortar.
 6. Cut exposed vertical edges of flexible flashing end dams off flush with face of wall after mortar is set.
 7. Cut flexible flashing off flush with face of wall after masonry wall construction is completed.
- C. Install single-wythe CMU flashing system in bed joints of CMU walls where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install CMU cell pans with upturned edges located below face shells and webs of CMUs above and with weep spouts aligned with face of wall. Install CMU web covers so that they cover upturned edges of CMU cell pans at CMU webs and extend from face shell to face shell.
- D. Install counterflashing receivers and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are shown to be built into masonry.
1. Fill cavity behind veneer with insulation as required to support mortar wash.
 2. Install receiver with back down leg tight to brick.
 3. Form mortar wash starting at back of brick and slope upward 1/2 inch at backup wall.
 4. Install windowsill receiver (pan) starting at back of window line.
- E. Install weep holes/cavity vents in exterior wythes and veneers at head joints of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing.
1. At single-wythe CMU and structural clay masonry flashing system, install weep vents in head joints at base of second course of masonry.
- F. Place cavity drainage material in cavities to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.
- G. Install cavity vents in head joints in exterior wythes at 24 inches on center. Use specified weep/cavity vent products to form cavity vents.

3.10 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

- A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
 - 1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
 - 2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and that of other loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
- C. Grouting:
 - 1. Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
 - 2. Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
 - 3. Do not reconsolidate self-consolidating grout.
 - 4. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.
- B. Inspections: Special inspections according to TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5 as follows:
- C. Inspections: Special inspections according to TMS 402/602-16 as follows:
 - 1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
 - 2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
 - 3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.
- D. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.
- E. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. of wall area or portion thereof. Reference the Statement of Special Inspections for additional requirements.
- F. Clay Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 67 for compressive strength.
- G. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For site-mixed mortar, test each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780.
- H. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780. Test mortar for mortar air content and compressive strength.
- I. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 1019.

3.12 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.

- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
 - 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
 - 2. Test cleaning methods on mockup sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
 - 3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
 - 4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
 - 5. Initially, clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20. Where initial cleaning results are not satisfactory as judged by Architect from testing on mockup, proceed to cleaning with proprietary cleaners.
 - 6. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 8-4A.
 - 7. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.13 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.
- B. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042000

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Structural steel (051200.A01), including, but not limited to the following:
 - a. Angles (051200.A04)
 - b. Plate and Bar (051200.A05)
 - c. Hollow Structural Steel Shapes (051200.A06)
 - 2. Field-installed shear connectors.
 - 3. Shrinkage-resistant grout (051200.A08).
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for those allowances affecting work of this Section.
 - 2. Section 012300 "Alternates" for alternates effecting work of this Section.
 - 3. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for independent testing agency procedures and administrative requirements.
 - 4. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel lintels and shelf angles not attached to structural-steel frame miscellaneous steel fabrications and other steel items not defined as structural steel.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site at biweekly intervals.
 - 1. Before installation of structural steel framing, review procedures and tolerances for ensuring quality of structural steel framing materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with structural steel framing to attend, including but not limited to the following:
 - a. Owner's representative
 - b. Architect and/or Structural Engineer.
 - c. Contractor's superintendent.
 - d. Structural Steel Framing subcontractor.
 - e. Manufacturer's representative for structural steel framing.
 - 2. Review field quality control measures for the following items:
 - a. Field dimensions and tolerances for structural steel framing installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each of the following:
 - 1. Structural-steel materials.
 - 2. Shear stud connectors.

3. Anchor rods.
 4. Threaded rods.
 5. Shop primer.
 6. Galvanized-steel primer.
 7. Etching cleaner.
 8. Galvanized repair paint.
 9. Shrinkage-resistant grout.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.
1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
 2. Include embedment Drawings.
 3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
 4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical, high-strength bolted connections.
 5. For structural-steel connections indicated to comply with design loads, include structural design data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For structural-steel connections indicated to comply with design loads, include analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Submit for each of the following.
1. Installer.
 2. Fabricator.
 3. Professional engineer.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- D. Mill test reports for structural steel, including chemical and physical properties.
- E. Product Test Reports: For the following:
1. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
 2. Shear stud connectors.
 3. Shop primers.
 4. Shrinkage-resistant grout.
- F. Survey of existing conditions.
- G. Source quality-control reports.
- H. Field quality-control and special inspection reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category BU or is accredited by the IAS Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel (Acceptance Criteria 172).
1. Non-certified fabricators shall submit their qualifications with their bid. Qualifications shall be submitted on AIA Document A305 "Qualifications Statement", include the following for each project listed: references for at least 3 projects, identify engineer-of-record, tonnage of steel fabricated and type of steel fabricated (structural, miscellaneous, etc.).
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, Category CSE, and as follows:
1. A firm with not less than ten (10) years of experience under the current name.

2. Must have completed five (5) projects within the past 5 years of comparable size and scope.
 3. Non-certified erectors shall submit their qualifications with their bid. Qualifications shall be submitted on AIA Document A305 "Qualifications Statement", include the following for each project listed: references for at least 3 projects, identify engineer-of-record, tonnage of steel erected and type of steel erected (structural, miscellaneous, etc.).
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- D. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
1. AISC 303.
 2. AISC 360.
 3. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.
1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.
- B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.
1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
 2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
 3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F 1852 fasteners and for retesting fasteners after lubrication.

1.9 SHOP DRAWING PRODUCTION COORDINATION MEETINGS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Connections: Provide details of connections required by the Contract Documents. Details to be completed by structural-steel fabricator, include a comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, to withstand loads indicated and comply with other information and restrictions indicated.
1. Select and complete connections using schematic details indicated and AISC 360.
 2. Use Allowable Stress Design; data are given at service-load level.

2.2 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content is not less than the following:
1. Plate and Bar: 25 percent.
 2. All Other Steel Materials: 25 percent.
- C. Plate and Bar (051200.A05): ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- D. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.3 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

- A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade C, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.
- B. Shear Connectors: ASTM A 108, Grades 1015 through 1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type B.

2.4 RODS

- A. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, weldable, straight.
 - 1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
 - 2. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
 - 3. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
 - 4. Finish: Plain.
- B. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 - 1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
 - 2. Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
 - 3. Finish: Plain.

2.5 PRIMER

- A. Primer: Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer compatible with topcoat.
- B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780/A 780M.

2.6 SHRINKAGE-RESISTANT GROUT (051200.A08)

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," and to AISC 360.
 - 1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
 - 2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.
 - 3. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6/A 6M and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.
 - 4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
 - 5. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.
- B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.
 - 1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 - 2. Thermal Cutting is not allowed at the project site.
- C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.
- D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.
- E. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning," or SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."

- F. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel members.
 - 1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
 - 2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
 - 3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.8 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303 for mill material.
 - 2. Erection plates shall be removed after welding and prior to finishing.
 - 3. Exposed welded connections lower than 25'-0" above finished floor shall be finished to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Type 1 welds; no evidence of a welded joint.

2.9 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:
 - 1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
 - 2. Surfaces to be field welded.
 - 3. Galvanized surfaces.
 - 4. Surfaces enclosed in interior construction (not exposed-to-view in final position).
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:
 - 1. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
 - 2. SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 3. SSPC-SP 10/NACE No. 2, "Near-White Blast Cleaning" for all exterior steel indicated/specified as AESS.
- C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.
 - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
 - 2. Apply two coats of shop paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

2.10 GALVANIZING

- A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
 - 1. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work unless they function as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
 - 2. Galvanize lintels, shelf angles and welded door frames attached to structural-steel frame and located in exterior walls.
 - 3. Galvanize all exterior exposed structural steel.

2.11 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform shop tests and inspections.
 - 1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Bolted Connections: Inspect shop-bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- C. Welded Connections: Visually inspect shop-welded connections according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - 1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - 2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
 - 3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 - 4. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
- D. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect shop-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:
 - 1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
 - 2. Conduct tests according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- F. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents
- G. Special Inspections: Owner will retain and pay for the services of a qualified independent inspection agency acceptable to the Architect to conduct special inspections of all structural welding and high-strength bolting in accordance with applicable requirements of Section 1704 of the International Building Code, latest edition, as adopted and amended by authority having jurisdiction. The inspection agency shall inspect the work, prepare and submit periodic reports and final reports to City Code Officials, Architect, and Owner in compliance with building code requirements.

2.12 DECORATIVE METAL FINISHING

- A. Blackened Finish: Where surfaces are indicated to receive blackened finish, provide manufacturer's recommended non-staining metal finish acceptable to Architect and Owner prior to finishing of final work. Sample of factory and site finishing methods shall be provided to and accepted by Architect and Owner prior to finishing of work.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
 - 1. Prepare a certified survey of existing conditions. Include bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

3.3 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.
- B. Baseplates Bearing Plates and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
 - 1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 - 2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
 - 3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
 - 4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
- D. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that are in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
 - 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
 - 2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.
- E. Splice members only where indicated.
- F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection unless approved by Structural Engineer of Record. Finish thermally cut sections within smoothness limits in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.
- H. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
 - 2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
 - 3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," for mill material.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 - 1. Verify structural-steel materials and inspect steel frame joint details.
 - 2. Verify weld materials and inspect welds.
 - 3. Verify connection materials and inspect high-strength bolted connections.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Bolted Connections: Inspect and test bolted connections in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
 - 2. Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 - a. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - 1) Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - 2) Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
 - 3) Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 - 4) Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
- C. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:
 - 1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
 - 2. Conduct tests according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.
- B. Touchup Prime Painting: Immediately after erection, clean exposed areas where primer is damaged or missing and paint with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.
- C. Touchup Priming for Steel in Natatorium and Pool Equipment Room: Cleaning and touchup priming are specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."

END OF SECTION 051200

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Miscellaneous Steel Framing and Supports (055000.A01) for:
 - a. Overhead doors.
 - b. Exterior scoreboards and field timers.
 - c. Mechanical and Electrical equipment.
 - d. Bracing of partition non-load bearing CMU walls.
 - e. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
 2. Shelf angles (055000.A05).
 - a. Refer to Section 052100 for relief angles and fixed lintel plates attached to structural steel framing.
 3. Miscellaneous steel trim (055000.A13).
 4. Metal bollards (055000.A14).
 5. Metal downspout boots (055000.A16).
 6. Loose bearing and leveling plates (055000.A21) for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:
1. Loose steel lintels (055000.A22).
 2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.
 3. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.
- C. Related Requirements:
1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for those allowances effecting work of this Section.
 2. Section 012300 "Alternates" for those alternates effecting work of this Section.
 3. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, wedge-type inserts, and other items cast into concrete.
 4. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for installing loose lintels, anchor bolts, and other items built into unit masonry.
 5. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for steel framing, supports, elevator machine beams, hoist beams, divider beams, door frames, and other steel items attached to the structural-steel framing.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
1. Nonslip aggregates and nonslip-aggregate surface finishes.
 2. Paint products.
 3. Shrinkage-resisting grout.
 4. Pipe Downspout guards.
 5. Slotted channel framing.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide Shop Drawings for the following:
 - 1. Miscellaneous steel framing and supports.
 - a. Steel framing and supports for overhead doors.
 - b. Steel framing and supports for countertops.
 - c. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
 - d. Bracing of partition non-load bearing CMU walls.
 - e. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
 - 2. Shelf angles.
 - 3. Metal bollards.
 - 4. Metal downspout boots.
 - 5. Loose steel lintels.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type and finish of extruded nosing and tread.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer's experience with providing delegated-design engineering services of the kind indicated, including documentation that engineer is licensed in the jurisdiction in which Project is located.
- B. Mill Certificates: Signed by stainless-steel manufacturers, certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- E. Research/Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
 - 3. AWS D1.6/D1.6M, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 SEQUENCING

- A. Deliver steel bearing plates to be built into cast-in-place concrete and masonry construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of

connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

- B. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

2.2 METALS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- C. Steel Channels, Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, and Plate: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304.
- E. Stainless-Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A 276, Type 304.
- F. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 786/A 786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade C or D.
- G. Rolled-Stainless-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 793.
- H. Abrasive-Surface Floor Plate: Steel plate with abrasive material metallically bonded to steel.
- I. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, cold-formed steel tubing.
- J. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Zinc-Coated Steel Wire Rope: ASTM A741.
1. Wire Rope Fittings: Hot-dip galvanized-steel connectors with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to minimum breaking strength of wire rope with which they are used.
- L. Stainless Steel Wire Rope: Wire rope manufactured from stainless steel wire complying with ASTM A492, Type 316.
1. Wire Rope Fittings: Stainless steel connectors, Type 316, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to minimum breaking strength of wire rope with which they are used.
- M. Steel Prestressing Strand: ASTM A416/A416M, Grade 270 (Grade 1860), low-relaxation, seven-wire, with 0.9-lb/sq. ft. (4.39-kg/sq. m) zinc coating.
1. Steel Prestressing Strand Fittings: Hot-dip galvanized-steel anchors and connectors with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to minimum breaking strength of steel prestressing strand with which they are used.
- N. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4, and as follows:
1. Size of Channels: 1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches.
2. Material: Galvanized steel, ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G90 (Z275) coating.
- O. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.
- P. Aluminum Plate and Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 6061-T6.
- Q. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T6.
- R. Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate: ASTM B 632/B 632M, Alloy 6061-T6.
- S. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 443.0-F.
- T. Bronze Extrusions: ASTM B455, Alloy UNS No. C38500 (extruded architectural bronze).

- U. Bronze Castings: ASTM B584, Alloy UNS No. C83600 (leaded red brass) or UNS No. C84400 (leaded semired brass).
- V. Nickel Silver Extrusions: ASTM B151/B151M, Alloy UNS No. C74500.
- W. Nickel Silver Castings: ASTM B584, Alloy UNS No. C97600 (20 percent leaded nickel bronze).

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
 1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.
 2. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening stainless steel.
- B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325 (Grade A325M), Type 3, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH3, (ASTM A563M, Class 10S3) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and where indicated, flat washers.
- D. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593; with hex nuts, ASTM F 594; and, where indicated, flat washers; Alloy Group 1.
- E. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
 1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.
- F. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- G. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.
- H. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.
 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.
- I. Slotted-Channel Inserts and Ceiling Assembly: Cold-formed, hot-dip galvanized-steel box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4, 1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches by length indicated with anchor straps or studs not less than 3 inches long at not more than 8 inches o.c. Provide with temporary filler and tee-head bolts, complete with washers and nuts, all zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, as needed for fastening to inserts.
 1. Refer to Reflected Ceiling Plans on drawings for locations using this product.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting," Section 099123 Interior Painting," and Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."
- B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
 1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- C. Water-Based Primer: Emulsion type, anticorrosive primer for mildly corrosive environments that is resistant to flash rusting when applied to cleaned steel, complying with MPI#107 and compatible with topcoat.

- D. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.
- E. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.
- F. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- G. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.
- H. Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- I. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete"

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
- J. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS (055000.A01)

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
 1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.

2. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.
 3. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports for exterior application and where indicated for interior applications.
- C. Fabricate supports for operable partitions from continuous steel beams of sizes indicated with attached bearing plates, anchors, and braces as indicated. Drill or punch bottom flanges of beams to receive partition track hanger rods; locate holes where indicated on operable partition Shop Drawings.
- D. Fabricate steel girders for wood frame construction from continuous steel shapes of sizes indicated.
1. Provide bearing plates welded to beams where indicated.
 2. Drill or punch girders and plates for field-bolted connections where indicated.
 3. Where wood nailers are attached to girders with bolts or lag screws, drill or punch holes at 24 inches (600 mm) o.c.
- E. Fabricate steel pipe columns for supporting wood frame construction from steel pipe with steel baseplates and top plates as indicated. Drill or punch baseplates and top plates for anchor and connection bolts and weld to pipe with fillet welds all around. Make welds the same size as pipe wall thickness unless otherwise indicated.
1. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate from Schedule 40 steel pipe.
 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide 1/2-inch (12.7-mm) baseplates with four 5/8-inch (16-mm) anchor bolts and 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) top plates.
- F. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.
- G. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with zinc-rich primer, if not exposed to view; or primer specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings" where exposed to view or painted.

2.7 SHELF ANGLES (055000.A05)

- A. Fabricate shelf angles from steel angles of sizes indicated and for attachment to concrete framing. Provide horizontally slotted holes to receive 3/4-inch bolts, spaced not more than 6 inches from ends and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
1. Provide mitered and welded units at corners.
 2. Provide open joints in shelf angles at expansion and control joints. Make open joint approximately 2 inches larger than expansion or control joint.
- B. For cavity walls, provide vertical channel brackets to support angles from backup masonry and concrete.
- C. Galvanize shelf angles located in exterior walls.
- D. Furnish wedge-type concrete inserts, complete with fasteners, to attach shelf angles to cast-in-place concrete.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM (055000.A13)

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.
- B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.
1. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete or masonry construction.
- C. Galvanize exterior miscellaneous steel trim.
- D. Prime miscellaneous steel trim with zinc-rich primer, if not exposed to view; or primer specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings" where exposed to view or painted.

2.9 CUSTOM BOLLARD (055000.A14)

- A. Provide custom fabricated aluminum bollard. Provide stainless steel bracket for attachment. Isolate dissimilar metals and to prevent corrosion where required.
1. Finish: Powder-coated in custom color.
 2. Thickness: Aluminum 0.135".

3. Coordinate with District and AV consultant for required equipment including but not limited to the ADA Call button and intercom device.

2.10 METAL DOWNSPOUT BOOTS (055000.A16)

- A. Downspout Boots: Provide boots manufactured from cast iron complying with ASTM A 48, Class 30 grey iron. Boot shall have the following features:
 1. Configuration: Offset (O-Series). Boots shall have cleanout plug equipped with neoprene gasket.
 2. Length: 20 to 80 inches in length in 4 inch increments.
 3. Inlet bell size and shape: 4 by 5 inches, rectangular.
 4. Spigot (outlet) size: 8 inch diameter, field verify.
 5. Finish: manufacturer's standard powder coat finish.
 - a. Color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 6. Accessories:
 - a. Fasteners shall be stainless steel of length and type to suit substrates involved.
 - b. Couplings shall be rubber type of shape and size to suit inlet bell and spigot (outlet) sizes. Couplings shall be equipped with stainless steel tensioning bands.
 7. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements provide downspout boots as manufactured by J.R. Hoe and Sons, Inc. Comparable products, meeting specified requirements, from other manufacturers will be considered when acceptable to Architect.
- B. Refer to Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings" for finish painting.

2.11 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES (055000.A21)

- A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.
- B. Galvanize plates.
- C. Prime plates with zinc-rich primer.

2.12 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS (055000.A22)

- A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Fabricate in single lengths for each opening unless otherwise indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.
- B. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to 1/12 of clear span, but not less than 8 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Galvanize loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.
- D. Prime loose steel lintels located in exterior walls with zinc-rich primer, if not exposed to view; or primer specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings" where exposed to view or painted.

2.13 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

- A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.14 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
- B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.15 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.
 - 1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
- B. Preparation for Shop Priming Galvanized Items: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic phosphate process.
- C. Shop prime iron and steel items unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Shop prime with universal shop primer unless zinc-rich primer is indicated.
- D. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with requirements indicated below:
 - 1. Exterior Items: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 2. Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 3. Items Indicated to Receive Primers Specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings": SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 4. Other Items: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- E. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
 - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

2.16 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. As-Fabricated Finish: AA-M12.
- B. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, Class I, AA-M12C22A41.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

- F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with the following:
 - 1. Cast Aluminum: Heavy coat of bituminous paint.
 - 2. Extruded Aluminum: Two coats of clear lacquer.
- G. Connect downspout boots to downspouts and to subdrainage system vertical risers as recommended by boot manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.
- B. Anchor supports for operable partitions and overhead doors securely to, and rigidly brace from, building structure.

3.3 INSTALLING METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Anchor bollards to existing construction with expansion anchors. Provide four 3/4-inch bolts at each bollard unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Embed anchor bolts at least 4 inches in concrete.
- B. Anchor bollards in place with concrete footings. Center and align bollards in holes 3 inches above bottom of excavation. Place concrete and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Support and brace bollards in position until concrete has cured.
- C. Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface to shed water.
 - 1. Do not fill removable bollards with concrete.
 - 2. Contractor's Option: Provide precast concrete tops. Class A form finish with 5000 psi concrete reinforced with microfibers.
 - a. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements provide "Top Gard Pipe Bollard Cap" by TopGard Construction Products.
 - b. Size: To accommodate bollard diameter. Coordinate with Drawings.
 - c. Bolts: Provide quantity by manufacturer's written specifications according to precast top size.

3.4 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.
- B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with nonshrink grout. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
- B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Miscellaneous framing with dimension lumber (061000.A01).
 2. Engineered wood products
 - a. Laminated-Veneer Lumber (061000.A03)
 - b. Metal Framing Anchors (061000.A10)
 3. Preservative-treated wood blocking, cants and nailers (061000.A12).
 4. Wood furring and grounds (061000.A15, 061000.A18).
 5. Plywood blocking panels (061000.A19).
 6. Preservative-treated plywood blocking panels (061000.A22)
 7. Sill-Sealer Gaskets (061000.A11).
 8. Flexible Strip Flashing (061000.A24).
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 061063 "Exterior Rough Carpentry"
 2. Section 061500 "Wood Roof Decking" for roof decking and underlayment.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal size or greater but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- C. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
1. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
 2. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
 3. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
 4. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
 3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.
 4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
 5. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
 2. Engineered wood products.

3. Power-driven fasteners.
4. Post-installed anchors.
5. Expansion anchors and metal framing anchors.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack wood products flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect wood products from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 2. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent for 2-inch nominal thickness or less; no limit for more than 2-inch nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Engineered Wood Products: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which current model code research or evaluation reports exist that show compliance with building code in effect for Project.
 1. Allowable design stresses, as published by manufacturer, shall meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWWA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.
 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
 2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, chemical formulations shall not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
 1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece or omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by inspection agency.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.

3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
4. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

- A. Miscellaneous Framing (061000.A01): No. 2 grade.
 1. Species:
 - a. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
 - b. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
 - c. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.
 2. Refer to Article 2.2 and Article 2.3 for locations of preservative treated wood and fire retardant treated wood.

2.4 ENGINEERED WOOD PRODUCTS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of engineered wood product from single source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Laminated-Veneer Lumber (061000.A03): Structural composite lumber made from wood veneers with grain primarily parallel to member lengths, evaluated and monitored according to ASTM D 5456 and manufactured with an exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D 2559.
 1. Extreme Fiber Stress in Bending, Edgewise: 2,000 psi for 12-inch nominal-depth members.
 2. Modulus of Elasticity, Edgewise: 1,660,000 psi.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 1. Preservative-treated blocking, grounds and nailers (061000.A12).
 2. Blocking, grounds and nailers (061000.A13).
 - a. Blocking for wall-mounted cabinets and casework shall be 2x6, minimum.
 3. Curbs and cants (061000.A14).
 4. Furring (061000.A15).
- B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any of the following species:
 1. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; SPIB.
 2. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
 3. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 4. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.
- C. Concealed Boards: 19 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
 1. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; No. 2 grade; SPIB.
 2. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 3. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.
- D. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- E. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.
- F. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS PLYWOOD PANELS

- A. General: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, CD, non-fire-retardant treated and fire-retardant treated as noted below, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 5/8-inch nominal thickness.
 - 1. Plywood shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
 - 2. Plywood blocking and backing panels, non-fire-retardant treated (061000.A19).
 - 3. Fire-Retardant-Treated Plywood blocking and backing panels (061000.A20).
 - a. Note that plywood equipment backing panels are specified in Article below.
 - 4. Preservative Treated Plywood blocking and backing panels, non-fire-retardant treated (061000.A22).

2.7 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Equipment Backing Panels (061000.A20): Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exterior, A-C, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.
 - 1. Plywood shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.8 FASTENERS

- A. General: Fasteners shall be of size and type indicated and shall comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
 - 2. Where rough carpentry is preservative treated or fire-retardant-treated wood materials, provide Type 304 stainless steel fasteners or fasteners with corrosion-protective coating have a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B117.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC58 or ICC-ES AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.
 - 1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
 - 2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

2.9 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS (061000.A10)

- A. Allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, shall meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency. Framing anchors shall be punched for fasteners adequate to withstand same loads as framing anchors.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating designation.
 - 1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M; structural steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.
 - 1. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304 or Type 316.

1. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
- E. Joist Hangers: U-shaped joist hangers with 2-inch-long seat and 1-1/4-inch-wide nailing flanges at least 85 percent of joist depth.
1. Thickness: 0.062 inch.
- F. Top Flange Hangers: U-shaped joist hangers, full depth of joist, formed from metal strap with tabs bent to extend over and be fastened to supporting member.
1. Strap Width: 2 inches.
 2. Thickness: 0.062 inch.
- G. Bridging: Rigid, V-section, nailless type, 0.050 inch thick, length to suit joist size and spacing.
- H. Post Bases: Adjustable-socket type for bolting in place with standoff plate to raise post 1 inch above base and with 2-inch-minimum side cover, socket 0.062 inch thick, and standoff and adjustment plates 0.108 inch thick.
- I. Joist Ties: Flat straps, with holes for fasteners, for tying joists together over supports.
1. Width: 1-1/4 inches.
 2. Thickness: 0.062 inch.
 3. Length: 24 inches.
- J. Rafter Tie-Downs: Bent strap tie for fastening rafters or roof trusses to wall studs below, 1-1/2 inches wide by 0.050 inch thick. Tie fastens to side of rafter or truss, face of top plates, and side of stud below.
- K. Rafter Tie-Downs (Hurricane or Seismic Ties): Bent strap tie for fastening rafters or roof trusses to wall studs below, 2-1/4 inches wide by 0.062 inch thick. Tie fits over top of rafter or truss and fastens to both sides of rafter or truss, face of top plates, and side of stud below.
- L. Hold-Downs: Brackets for bolting to wall studs and securing to foundation walls with anchor bolts or to other hold-downs with threaded rods and designed with first of two bolts placed seven bolt diameters from reinforced base.
1. Bolt Diameter: 3/4 inch.
 2. Width: 3-3/16 inches.
 3. Body Thickness: 0.138 inch.
 4. Base Reinforcement Thickness: 0.239 inch.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets (061000.A11): Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.
- B. Flexible Strip Flashing (061000.A24): Provide self-adhering, membrane, 40 mils thick.
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the work included, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Air-Shield by W. R. Meadows, Inc.
 - b. Blueskin by Henry Corp.
 - c. CCW 705 by Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing.
 - d. Hyload S/A Through Wall Flashing by Hyload, Inc.
- C. Adhesives for Gluing Furring and Sleepers to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.
1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less.
 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- D. Water-Repellent Preservative: NWWDA-tested and -accepted formulation containing 3-iodo-2-propynyl butyl carbamate, combined with an insecticide containing chloropyrifos as its active ingredient.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Engineered Wood Products: Install engineered wood products to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- D. Install plywood blocking and backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant-treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.
- E. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- F. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
 - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.
- H. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- I. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
 - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
 - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- J. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- K. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
 - 2. Table 2304.10.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
 - 3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
- L. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.
- M. For exposed work, arrange fasteners in straight rows parallel with edges of members, with fasteners evenly spaced, and with adjacent rows staggered.
 - 1. Comply with approved fastener patterns where applicable. Before fastening, mark fastener locations, using a template made of sheet metal, plastic, or cardboard.
 - 2. Use finishing nails unless otherwise indicated. Countersink nail heads and fill holes with wood filler.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.3 WOOD FURRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.
- B. Furring to Receive Plywood: Install 1-by-3-inch nominal-size furring vertically at 16 inches o.c.
- C. Furring to Receive Gypsum Board: Install 1-by-2-inch nominal-size furring vertically at 16 inches o.c.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 061063 - EXTERIOR ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Dimension lumber (061063.A01).
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for galvanized metal gate framing to receive plastic decking.
 - 2. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for furring, blocking, and other carpentry work not exposed to view.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Boards: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal in thickness and 2 inches nominal or greater in width.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater but less than 5 inches nominal in least dimension.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For preservative-treated wood products. Include chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, installing, and finishing treated material.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material testes.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.
- C. Vendor Qualifications: A vendor that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect materials from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.
- B. Handle and store composite plastic lumber to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecast weather conditions permit work to be performed and at least one coat of specified finish can be applied without exposure to rain, snow, or dampness.
- B. Do not install carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Provide composite plastic wood terrace complying with state and local authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated.
- B. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of inspection agency, indicating grade, species moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.
 - 1. For exposed lumber, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture. Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length, to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches into wood substrate.
 - 1. Use [stainless steel] [fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329] unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. For pressure-preservative-treated wood, use stainless-steel fasteners.
- B. Nails: ASTM F1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: ICC-ES AC70.
- D. Wood Screws and Lag Screws: ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.6.1, or ICC-ES AC233.
- E. Carbon-Steel Bolts: ASTM A307 with ASTM A563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers all hot-dip zinc coated.
- F. Stainless-Steel Bolts: ASTM F593, Alloy Group 1 or 2; with ASTM F594, Alloy Group 1 or 2 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
- G. Postinstalled Anchors: Stainless-steel, [chemical] [or] [torque-controlled expansion] anchors with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing according to ASTM E488, conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Stainless-steel bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F593 and ASTM F594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

2.4 METAL ACCESSORIES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, [G60] [G90] [G185] coating designation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set work to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit work to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit.

1. Maximum allowable perpendicular overhang for decking shall not exceed 4 inches.
- B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA WCD1 unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Sleepers to receive composite plastic decking shall be spaced to support decking as recommended by decking manufacturer, but no greater than 24 inches on center. Secure sleepers to substrate to prevent rotation and to maintain alignment and spacing.
- C. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
- F. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of members or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- G. Apply copper naphthenate field treatment to comply with AWPA M4, to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
- H. Securely attach exterior rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 1. ICC-ES AC70 for power-driven fasteners.
 2. "Fastening Schedule" in ICC's International Building Code.
 3. "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members" and "Alternate Attachments" in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
- I. Use common wire nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that do not fully penetrate members where opposite side is exposed to view. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood; do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

END OF SECTION 061063

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Preservative-treated plywood sheathing (061600.A01).
 - 2. Roof Sheathing (061600.A06).
 - 3. Miscellaneous sheathing as indicated for backup to sheet metal flashing, coping, and other applications indicated.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012300 "Alternates" for those alternates affecting work of this Section.
 - 2. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials.
 - 3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated plywood both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5516.
 - a. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.
 - 4. For products receiving waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As tested according to ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Plywood: DOC PS1.

1. Thickness: As needed to comply with requirements specified, but not less than thickness indicated.
2. Factory mark panels to indicate compliance with applicable standard.

2.3 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED PLYWOOD

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.
 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
 2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, chemical formulations shall not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
 1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece or omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by inspection agency.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings and plywood in contact with masonry or concrete, plywood used with roofing, coping, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.

2.4 ROOF SHEATHING (061600.A06)

- A. Plywood Roof Sheathing (061600.A06): Exterior, Structural I, fire-retardant treated plywood sheathing.
 1. Span Rating: Not less than 24/0.
 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 5/8 inch, unless noted otherwise on Structural Drawings.

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 1. For roof and parapet sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- D. Screws for Fastening Sheathing to Wood Framing: ASTM C 1002.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the ICC's International Building Code.
 2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

- D. Use common wire nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections. Install fasteners without splitting wood.
- E. Coordinate sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.
- F. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.
- G. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

END OF SECTION 061600

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 071900 - WATER REPELLENTS AND SEALERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following:
 - 1. Water repellent treatments.
 - 2. Anti-graffiti coatings.
 - 3. Sealer for decorative concrete masonry units.
 - 4. Penetrating sealer treatments for concrete slabs.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012300 "Alternates" for alternates effecting work of this Section.
 - 2. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 - 3. Section 042000 " Unit Masonry."

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing: Water repellent manufacturer's representative shall be present to observe preconstruction testing by Contractor of water repellent. Testing application shall be applied in location as directed by Architect.
 - 1. Use test applications to verify manufacturer's written instructions for application procedure and optimum rates of product application to substrate assemblies.
 - 2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times when assemblies will be tested.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's printed statement of VOC content.
 - 2. Include manufacturer's recommended number of coats for each type of substrate and spreading rate for each separate coat.
- B. Samples: For each type of water repellent and substrate indicated, 12 by 12 inches in size, with specified water-repellent treatment applied to half of each Sample.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Applicator.
- B. Preconstruction Testing Reports: For water-repellent-treated substrates.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.

- B. Mockups: Prepare mockups of each required water repellent on each type of substrate required to demonstrate aesthetic effects, for preconstruction testing, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Locate mockups on existing surfaces where directed by Architect.
 - a. Size: 25 sq. ft. each.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Limitations: Proceed with application only when the following existing and forecasted weather and substrate conditions permit water repellents to be applied according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements:
 - 1. Masonry surfaces and mortar have cured for not less than 28 days.
 - 2. Building has been closed in for not less than 30 days before treating wall assemblies.
 - 3. Ambient temperature is above 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below 90 deg F (37.8 deg C) and will remain so for 24 hours.
 - 4. Substrate is not frozen and substrate-surface temperature is above 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below 100 deg F (37.8 deg C).
 - 5. Rain or snow is not predicted within 24 hours.
 - 6. Not less than 24 hours have passed since surfaces were last wet.
 - 7. Windy conditions do not exist that might cause water repellent to be blown onto vegetation or surfaces not intended to be treated.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agree(s) to repair or replace materials that fail to maintain water repellency specified in "Performance Requirements" Article within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ANTI-GRAFFITI COATING (071900.A02)

- A. Silicone Emulsion Anti-Graffiti Coating: Clear-drying, water-based silicone emulsion. Coating shall not alter natural appearance of substrate to which it is applied. Coating shall be breathable.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "WeatherSeal Blok-Guard & Graffiti Control II" as manufactured by Prosoco.
 - 2. Product Characteristics:
 - a. Specific Gravity: 1.00.
 - b. Weight per Gallon: 8.32 pounds.
 - c. Active Content: Not less than 6 percent.
 - d. Total Solids: not less than 6 percent per ASTM D 5095.
 - e. VOC Content: Less than 20 gram per liter.
 - f. Flash Point: Greater than 212 degrees F when tested according to ASTM D 3278.
 - g. Freeze Point: 32 degrees F.

2.2 DECORATIVE CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY SEALER

- A. **[[VERTICAL APPLICATION FOR UNIT MASONRY]]**
- B. General: Apply to exposed faces of decorative concrete masonry units.

- C. Description: Sealer shall be a blend of 100 percent methyl methacrylate polymers. Sealer shall be clear and impart a "wet look" that highlights the natural pigments and aggregate in the surface. Sealer shall not yellow with age or with exposure to UV rays.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide TK Products Construction Coatings; "TK-Bright Seal VOC". Comparable products from the manufacturers listed below, meeting specified requirements, will be considered when submitted to and accepted by Architect prior to bidding:
 - a. **[[NEED COMPARABLE PRODUCTS]]**
- D. Product Characteristics and Performance:
 - 1. Clear and glossy.
 - 2. Flash Point: 40 degrees F.
 - 3. Total Solids: Not less than 26 percent.
 - 4. VOC Content: Less than 600 g/L.

2.3 PENETRATING LIQUID FLOOR SEALER

- A. General Description of Sealers: Sealer shall be a penetrating type, clear and breathable, silane solution, containing alkyltrialkoxycsilanes; with alcohol, mineral spirits, water or other proprietary solvent carrier and with less than 400 g/L of VOCs. sealer shall be oleophobic and reduce staining caused by oils, grease and food.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Degussa Corp/Evonik Industries; "Protectosil BH-N Plus."
 - b. Lyntol International Inc.; "Iso flex 618 100 CRS."
 - c. Master Builders; "MasterProtect H 1001."
 - d. SpecChem, LLC.; "SpecSilane 100."
- B. Performance Characteristics:
 - 1. Abrasion Resistance:
 - 2. Surface Friction: ASTM D 2047, no change in surface friction from treated to untreated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry according to water-repellent manufacturer's requirements. Check moisture content in three representative locations by method recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Inspect for previously applied treatments that may inhibit penetration or performance of water repellents.
 - 3. Verify that there is no efflorescence or other removable residues that would be trapped beneath the application of water repellent.
 - 4. Verify that required repairs are complete, cured, and dry before applying water repellent.
- B. Test pH level according to water-repellent manufacturer's written instructions to ensure chemical bond to silica-containing or siliceous minerals.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. New Construction and Repairs: Allow concrete and other cementitious materials to age before application of water repellent, according to repellent manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Cleaning: Before application of water repellent, clean substrate of substances that could impair penetration or performance of product according to water-repellent manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
 - 1. Cast in Place Concrete: Remove oil, curing compounds, laitance, and other substances that inhibit penetration or performance of anti-graffiti treatments according to ASTM E 1857.

- C. Cleaning: Before application of sealer, clean substrate of substances that could impair penetration or performance of product according to sealer manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
 1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants that inhibit penetration or performance of sealer.
 2. Complete surface repairs.
- D. Protect adjoining work, including mortar and sealant bond surfaces, from spillage or blow-over of water repellent. Cover adjoining and nearby surfaces of aluminum and glass if there is the possibility of water repellent being deposited on surfaces. Cover live vegetation.
- E. Coordination with Sealant Joints: Do not apply water repellent until sealants for joints adjacent to surfaces receiving water-repellent treatment have been installed and cured.
 1. Water-repellent work may precede sealant application only if sealant adhesion and compatibility have been tested and verified using substrate, water repellent, and sealant materials identical to those required.
 2. Sealer work may precede sealant application only if sealant adhesion and compatibility have been tested and verified using substrate, sealer, and sealant materials identical to those required.

3.3 APPLICATION FOR DECORATIVE CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY SEALER

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect the substrate before application of sealer and to instruct Applicator on the product and application method to be used.
- B. Apply two coats, in strict accordance with sealer manufacturer's written instructions and to match accepted test application area.

3.4 APPLICATION FOR FLOOR SEALER

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect the substrate before application of sealer and to instruct Applicator on the product and application method to be used.
- B. Apply a heavy-saturation coating of water repellent/sealer, on surfaces indicated for treatment, using 10 to 15 psi-pressure spray with a fan-type spray nozzle to the point of saturation. Apply coating in dual passes of uniform, overlapping strokes. Remove excess material; do not allow material to puddle beyond saturation. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for application procedure unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Apply a second saturation coating, repeating first application. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for limitations on drying time between coats and after rainstorm wetting of surfaces between coats. Consult manufacturer's technical representative if written instructions are not applicable to Project conditions.

3.5 APPLICATION

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect the substrate before application of water repellent and to instruct Applicator on the product and application method to be used.
- B. Apply a heavy-saturation coating of water repellent, on surfaces indicated for treatment, using 15 psi- (103 kPa-) pressure spray with a fan-type spray nozzle to the point of saturation. Apply coating in dual passes of uniform, overlapping strokes. Remove excess material; do not allow material to puddle beyond saturation. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for application procedure unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Apply a second saturation coating, repeating first application. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for limitations on drying time between coats and after rainstorm wetting of surfaces between coats. Consult manufacturer's technical representative if written instructions are not applicable to Project conditions.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Water-Repellents and Anti-Graffiti Treatments Material: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when water repellent is being applied:

1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample water-repellent material being used. Samples of material delivered to Project site will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance of water-repellent material with product requirements.
 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying water repellents if test results show material being used does not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove non-complying material from Project site, pay for testing, and correct deficiency of surfaces treated with rejected materials, as approved by Architect.
- B. Coverage Test: In the presence of Architect, hose down a dry, repellent-treated surface to verify complete and uniform product application. A change in surface color will indicate incomplete application.
1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times when surfaces will be tested.
 2. Reapply water repellent until coverage test indicates complete coverage.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Immediately clean water repellent from adjoining surfaces and surfaces soiled or damaged by water-repellent application as work progresses. Correct damage to work of other trades caused by water-repellent application, as approved by Architect.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written cleaning instructions.

END OF SECTION 071900

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 073113 - ASPHALT SHINGLE ROOFING SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes asphalt shingle roofing system (073113.A01) including, but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Asphalt shingles (073113.A01).
 - 2. Felt underlayment (073113.A02).
 - 3. Waterproof Underlayment (073113.A03).
 - 4. Roof vents (073113.A05).
 - 5. Metal flashing and trim (073113.A06).
- B. Related Work in other sections:
 - 1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for those allowances affecting work of this Section.
 - 2. Section 012300 "Alternates" for those alternates related to work of this Section.
 - 3. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking and nailers.
 - 4. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for roof sheathing.
 - 5. Section 074600 "Siding" for fiber-cement fascia, soffit panels, and trim.
 - 6. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for sheet metal edging and accessories.

1.2 DEFINITION

- A. Roofing Terminology: See ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" for definitions of terms related to roofing work in this Section.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETING

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at [Project site].

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product information, including details of construction relative to materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles, textures, and colors.
 - 1. Product data for vents shall include free vent areas.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.
 - 1. Asphalt Shingles: Full size.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of asphalt shingle indicated.
 - 1. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For the following products, of sizes indicated:
 - 1. Asphalt Shingles: Full size.
 - 2. Vents: [1 of each type] [12-inch-long Sample].
 - 3. 6" square sample of waterproof underlayment.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
 - 1. Evaluation Reports: For waterproofing underlayment, from ICC-ES or other testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, indicating that product is suitable for intended use under applicable building codes.
 - a. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For asphalt shingles to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
- B. Asphalt Shingles: 2 percent of amount installed of each type, in unbroken bundles, but not less than 100 sq. ft.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Industry Standards: Details and installation, shall conform to the recommendations shown in the "Residential Asphalt Roofing Manual" published by the Asphalt Roofing Manufacturer's Association, (ARMA), latest edition and the shingle manufacturer's written instructions unless specified or detailed otherwise. Where conflicts occur between requirements comply with the more stringent requirements.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A single Installer ("Roofer") shall perform the work of this Section, and shall be a firm with not less than five (5) years of successful experience in installation of asphalt shingle roofing system similar to those required for this project, similar in scope to this project and which is acceptable to or licensed by manufacturer of primary roofing materials.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in manufacturer's unopened bundles or containers with labels intact.
- B. Store roofing materials in a dry, well-ventilated location protected from weather, sunlight, and moisture according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Store underlayment rolls on end on pallets or other raised surfaces. Do not double stack rolls.
- D. Protect unused roofing materials from weather, sunlight, and moisture when left overnight or when roofing work is not in progress.
- E. Handle, store, and place roofing materials in a manner to prevent damage to roof deck or structural supporting members.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- B. Weather Conditions: Proceed with work only when existing and forecasted weather conditions will permit work to be installed in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations and when substrate is completely dry.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace asphalt shingles that fail within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Manufacturing defects.
 - 2. Material Warranty Period: Not less than 30 years from date of Substantial Completion, prorated, with first five years nonprorated.

3. Wind-Speed Warranty Period: Asphalt shingles will resist blow-off or damage caused by wind speeds of not less than 110 mph for five years from date of Substantial Completion.
 4. Algae-Resistance Warranty Period: Asphalt shingles will not discolor for 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Roofing Installer's Warranty: On warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, in which Installer agrees to repair or replace components of asphalt-shingle roofing that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.12 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Deliver extra materials to Owner. Furnish extra materials matching products installed as described below, packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels clearly describing contents.
1. Furnish quantity of full-size, unbroken bundles of asphalt shingles equal to 2 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: Provide asphalt shingles and related roofing materials identical to those of assemblies tested for Class A fire resistance according to ASTM E 108 or UL 790 by Underwriters Laboratories or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- B. Wind-Resistant-Test Characteristics: Where wind-resistant asphalt shingles are indicated, provide products identical to those tested according to ASTM D 3161 or UL 997 and passed. Identify each bundle of asphalt shingles with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering asphalt shingles that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. CertainTeed Corporation.
 2. Elk Corporation of America.
 3. GAF Building Materials Corporation.
 4. Tamko Asphalt Products, Inc.; (Phillipsburg, KS Plant only).

2.3 ASPHALT SHINGLES (073113.A01)

- A. Three-Dimensional, Fiberglass, Laminated-Strip Shingles: Mineral-surfaced, self-sealing, laminated multi-ply overlay construction, fiberglass-based strip asphalt shingles, complying with ASTM D 3018, Type 1, and ASTM D 3462. Provide shingles bearing UL Class "A" fire-test-response classification that pass the wind-resistance-test requirements of ASTM D 3161.
1. Basis of Specification: Tamko Asphalt Products; "Heritage 30" or comparable product from other manufacturers approved prior to bidding, refer to Article 2.1 of this Section.
 2. Butt Edge: Straight cut.
 3. Strip Size: Manufacturer's standard.
 4. Algae Resistance: Granules resist algae discoloration.
- B. Colors, Blends and Patterns: Rustic Black.

2.4 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS (073113.A02)

- A. Felt (073113.A02): ASTM D 226/D 226M, asphalt-saturated organic felts, nonperforated.
1. Felt Underlayment (073113.A02): No. 15; unperforated organic felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I; 36" wide.

- B. Waterproof Underlayment (073113.A03): ASTM D 1970/D 1970M, 58-mil thick minimum, self-adhering, fiberglass reinforced, polymer-modified, bituminous sheet membrane with granular (sand) slip resistant surface and release backing Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Weather-Watch; GAF Building Materials Corporation.
 - b. Moisture Guard Plus; Tamko Building Products, Inc.
 - c. Comparable products from other manufacturers submitted to and accepted by Architect prior to bidding.

2.5 METAL TRIM AND FLASHING (073113.A06)

- A. General: Comply with requirements in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- B. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of the item.
 - 1. Drip Edges: Fabricate in lengths not exceeding 10 feet with 3-inch roof-deck flange and 1-1/2-inch fascia flange with 3/8-inch drip at lower edge.
- C. ACCESSORIES
 - 1. Asphalt Plastic Cement: Nonasbestos fibrated asphalt cement complying with ASTM D 4586, designed for trowel application.
 - 2. Nails: Aluminum or hot-dip galvanized steel, 11 ga or 12 ga, sharp-pointed, conventional roofing nails with barbed shanks, minimum 3/8" diameter head, and of sufficient length to penetrate 3/4" into solid decking or to penetrate through plywood sheathing. Material of nails in contact with flashing shall match materials selected for flashing to prevent galvanic action.
 - 3. Staples are not allowed.
 - 4. Starter Strips: Manufacturers standard factory precut units with self-sealing strips or self-sealing units cut from 3-tab shingles. Granules to be black.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Examine roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing and blocking or metal clips and that installation is within flatness tolerances.
 - 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and completely anchored; and that provisions have been made for flashings and penetrations through asphalt shingles.
- B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate of projections and substances detrimental to application. Cover knotholes or other minor voids in substrate with sheet metal flashing secured with noncorrosive roofing nails.
- B. Coordinate installation with flashing and other adjoining work to ensure proper sequencing. Do not install roofing materials until all penetrations through roof sheathing have been installed and are securely fastened against movement.

3.3 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with underlayment manufacturer's written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Single-Layer Felt Underlayment: Install on roof deck parallel with and starting at the eaves. Lap sides a minimum of 2 inches over underlying course. Lap ends a minimum of 4 inches. Stagger end laps between succeeding courses at least 72 inches. Fasten with roofing nails.
 - 1. Install felt underlayment on roof deck not covered by self-adhering sheet underlayment. Lap sides of felt over self-adhering sheet underlayment not less than 3 inches in direction that sheds water. Lap ends of felt not less than 6 inches over self-adhering sheet underlayment.
 - 2. Install fasteners at no more than 36 inches o.c.
 - a. Locate nails 3"-4" back from edge of eave.
- C. Waterproof Underlayment: Apply waterproof underlayment at eaves and valleys. Cover deck from edge of eave to at least 24" beyond interior face of exterior wall. Install, wrinkle free, on roof deck.
 - 1. At valleys, apply two (2) layers of waterproof underlayment at valley bringing underlayment up 24" on one side and approximately 12" up opposite side. Reverse for second application to create double lay 12" on both sides of valley centerline.
 - 2. Rakes: Extend from edges of rake 24 inches beyond interior face of exterior wall.
 - 3. Hips: Extend 18 inches on each side.
 - 4. Ridges: Extend 36 inches on each side without obstructing continuous ridge vent slot.

3.4 METAL FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal flashings and other sheet metal to comply with requirements in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
 - 1. Install metal flashings according to recommendations in ARMA's "Residential Asphalt Roofing Manual" and NRCA's "NRCA Guidelines for Asphalt Shingle Roof Systems."
- B. Rake Drip Edges: Install rake drip-edge flashings over underlayment and fasten to roof deck.
- C. Eave Drip Edges: Install eave drip-edge flashings below underlayment and fasten to roof sheathing.

3.5 ASPHALT-SHINGLE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install asphalt shingles according to manufacturer's written instructions, recommendations in ARMA's "Residential Asphalt Roofing Manual," and recommendations in NRCA's "NRCA Guidelines for Asphalt Shingle Roof Systems."
- B. Use vertical and horizontal chalk lines to ensure straight coursing.
- C. Install starter strip along lowest roof edge, consisting of an asphalt-shingle strip with tabs removed with self-sealing strip face up at roof edge.
 - 1. Extend asphalt shingles 1/2 inch over fascia at eaves and rakes.
 - 2. Install starter strip along rake edge.
- D. Install first and remaining courses of asphalt shingles stair-stepping diagonally across roof deck with manufacturer's recommended offset pattern at succeeding courses, maintaining uniform exposure.
- E. Fasten asphalt-shingle strips with a minimum of four roofing nails located according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use fasteners at ridges and hips of sufficient length to penetrate sheathing at least 1/4", unless otherwise required by ridge vent manufacturer. Cement first shingle to top of vent and to subsequent shingles to seal down preventing uplift.
 - 2. When ambient temperature during installation is below 50 deg F, seal asphalt shingles with asphalt roofing cement spots.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Replace any damaged materials installed under this Section with new materials meeting specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 073113

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Formed Products:
 - a. Formed roof drainage sheet metal fabrications.
 - b. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
 - c. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 012300 "Alternates" for those alternates affecting work of this Section.
 - 2. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for masonry through wall flashing.
 - 3. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry " for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.
- B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints and seams to provide leakproof, secure and non-corrosive installation.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct Conference at Project Site.
 - 1. Review construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 2. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof-penetration flashing, equipment curbs and condition of other construction that affects sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 3. Review requirements for insurance and certificates, if applicable.
 - 4. Review sheet metal flashing observation and repair procedures – post flashing installation.
 - 5. Meet with Owner, Architect, Installer and other Installers whose work interfaces with or affects sheet metal flashing and trim – including installers of roofing materials, roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
 - 6. Review methods and procedures related to sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 7. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs and condition of other construction that will affect sheet metal flashing.
 - 8. Review sequencing of sheet metal flashing installation with other related trades to coordinate installation.
 - 9. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of records to each participant.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of sheet metal flashing and trim, including plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work. Include the following:
 - 1. Identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
 - 2. Details for forming sheet metal flashing and trim, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
 - 3. Details for joining, supporting, and securing sheet metal flashing and trim, including layout of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
 - 4. Details of termination points and assemblies, including fixed points.

5. Details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, and counterflashing as applicable.
6. Details of special conditions and of connections to adjoining work.
7. Detail formed flashing and trim at a scale of not less than 3 inches per 12 inches.
8. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
9. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers – show direction of expansion and contraction joints from fixed points.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on 6 inch square samples of actual metal to be used in the work.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified fabricator.
- B. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing, trim, and accessories to include in maintenance manuals.
- C. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
 1. For copings and roof edge flashings that are SPRI ES-1 compliant, shop shall be SPRI ES-1 certified and listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.
- B. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual", Sixth Edition, unless more stringent requirements are specified or shown on Drawings.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
 1. Roof surfaces shall be protected from damage at all times.
 2. In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements to the approval of the Owner and at no additional cost to the Owner.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to the extent necessary for the period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.
 - 1. *SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install copings and roof edge flashings tested in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressure:*
 - a. *Design Pressure: As indicated on Drawings.*
 - 2. Sheet metal flashings shall be installed in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 "Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems used with Low Slope Roofing Systems" as applicable for locations and configurations indicated on Drawings.
- B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- D. Fabricate and install roof edge flashing capable of resisting the following forces according to recommendations in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49.
 - 1. Wind Zone 1: For velocity pressures of 21 to 30 lbf/sq. ft.: 60-lbf/sq. ft. perimeter uplift force, 90-lbf/sq. ft. corner uplift force, and 30-lbf/sq. ft. outward force.
- E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
 - 1. Contractor shall use gauges or thicknesses specified or as prescribed in the referenced standards for specific girths, whichever is greater.
- B. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304, dead soft, fully annealed.
 - 1. Finish: 2D (dull, cold rolled).
 - 2. Surface: Smooth, flat.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Restricted flatness steel sheet, metallic coated by the hot-dip process and pre-painted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - 1. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation; structural quality.
 - 2. Surface: Smooth, flat.
 - 3. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 4. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range. Refer to Exterior Finish Legend for color matching requirements for sheet metal flashing and trim installed adjacent to metal wall panels, storefront and curtain wall.
 - 5. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet (076200.A01): Minimum 30 to 40 mils () thick, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer and compatible with self-adhering air barrier transition membrane.
 - 1. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970; stable after testing at 240 deg F.
 - 2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F.
 - 3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.; CCW WIP 300HT.
 - b. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co.; Ultra.
 - c. Henry Company; Blueskin PE200 HT.
- B. Slip Sheet: Building paper, 3-lb/100 sq. ft. minimum, rosin sized.
- C. Flexible Membrane Closure (076200.A04): EPDM Sheet membrane; at roof expansion joints provide non-reinforced flexible, black EPDM synthetic rubber sheet flashing of 45 to 60 mils thickness. EPDM sheet shall have a tensile strength of not less than 1200 psi, a tear resistance of at least 20 lbs per inch and an ultimate elongation of at least 250 percent. Provide with seam and splice tape, adhesives and all other accessories required for proper and watertight installation.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal.
 - 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
 - a. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
 - 2. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
 - 3. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329 or Series 300 stainless steel.
- C. Solder:
 - 1. For Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn60, with an acid flux of type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer.
- D. Sealant Tape (076200.A02): Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, non-sag, nontoxic, non-staining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
- E. Elastomeric Sealant (076200.A03): ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
- G. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.
- H. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- I. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.
- J. Liquid-Applied Flashing System: Provide the one of the following:
 - 1. Flashing Resin:
 - a. Parapro Flashing Resin by Siplast, Inc.
 - b. Derbitite EF Resin by Derbigum.

- c. ALSAN RS 230 (Summer or Winter grade) by Soprema, Inc.
- 2. Substrate Cleaner:
 - a. Pro Prep by Siplast, Inc.
 - b. Special Cleaner supplied by Derbigum.
 - c. ALSAN RS Cleaner by Soprema, Inc. or Derbigum.
- 3. Primer:
 - a. Pro Primer R Resin by Siplast, Inc.
 - b. MS Primer by Derbigum.
 - c. ALSAN RS 222 or ALSAN RS Metal Primer by Soprema, Inc.
- 4. Reinforcement Fabric:
 - a. Pro Fleece by Siplast, Inc.
 - b. HP Reinforcement Fleece by Derbigum.
 - c. ALSAN RS Fleece by Soprema, Inc.
- 5. Catalyst:
 - a. Pro Catalyst by Siplast, Inc.
 - b. EF Accelerator by Derbigum.
 - c. ALSAN RS Catalyst by Soprema, Inc.
- 6. Leveling Compound:
 - a. Pro Paste Resin by Siplast, Inc.
 - b. Leveling and Patching Aggregate by Derbigum
 - c. ALSAN RS Paste by Soprema, Inc.
- 7. Roofing Adhesives:
 - a. If the field membrane base and/or top ply, or flashing base and/or top ply is specified elsewhere to be installed with cold process modified bitumen adhesive, substitute the following adhesive adjacent to the liquid applied flashings:
 - 1) SFT Adhesive by Siplast, Inc.
 - 2) Solvent-free Derbideck GT Adhesive by Derbigum.
 - 3) COLPLY EF by Soprema, Inc.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item indicated. Fabricate items at the shop to greatest extent possible.
 - 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
 - 2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
 - 3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - 4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces exposed to view.
- B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch () offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- C. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant.
- D. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
 - 1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
 - 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- E. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.
- F. Cleats (076200.A36): Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and by FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
 - 1. Cleats for coping, gravel stop edges and fascia caps shall be fabricated from not less than 0.040 inch thick (20 gauge) galvanized steel and shall be continuous 10 foot lengths with ¼ inch gap between sections.

- G. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
- H. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.6 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Roof Edge Flashing (Gravel Stop 076200.A11) and Fascia (076200.A12): Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long, but not exceeding 12-foot- long sections. Furnish with 6 inch wide cover plates. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.
 - 1. Joint Style: Butted with expansion space and 12-inch-wide, concealed backup plate.
 - 2. Fabricate edging similar to SMACNA (Sixth Edition), Figures 2-1B and 2-5C.
 - 3. Fabricate fascia similar to SMACNA (Sixth Edition), Figures 2-7A and 2-7B.
 - a. Coil-Coated Galvanized Steel: 0.034 inch thick.

2.7 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Fabricate head, sill, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings. Form head and sill flashing with 2-inch-high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Coil-Coated Galvanized Steel: 0.034 inch thick.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Pre-Finished Miscellaneous Metal Flashing and Trim (076200.A35): Fabricated from the following materials:
 - 1. Coil-Coated Galvanized Steel: 0.034 inch thick.
 - 2. Stainless Steel: 0.031 inch thick.
 - 3. At metal wall panels, fabricate to configurations indicated, with vertical leg not less than 4 inches tall to extend up and behind rigid insulation. Fabricate ends of flashing with end dams not less than 2 inches tall, and extending out to face of wall panel.
 - 4. At pan flashing for windows, storefront and curtain wall; fabricate to configurations indicated, with horizontal leg to extend 2 inches beneath window, storefront or curtain wall sill as occurs.
 - 5. Fabricate trim to configurations indicated.
 - 6. Fabricate pre-finished miscellaneous metal flashing in lengths of 8 to 10 feet. Overlap adjoining pieces 4 inches and seal joint watertight.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
 - 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
 - 3. Verify that air or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install underlayment as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Self-Adhering High Temperature Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Apply primer if required by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment

manufacturer for installation; use primer rather than nails for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

- C. Flexible Membrane Closure EPDM Underlayment: Install EPDM underlayment wrinkle free and continuously sealed between sheets and all laps for watertight installation at roof expansion joints to form a bellows. Install an additional sheet over the top of coping, wall caps, and expansion joint bellows securely attached to wall substrate and adhered to over top of blocking/curb and turned down 1-1/2 inches.
- D. Apply slip sheet, wrinkle free, over underlayment before installing sheet metal flashing and trim.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
 - 1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line and levels indicated. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
 - 2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
 - 3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Anchor individual cleats with two fasteners and bend tabs over fasteners. At continuous cleats, interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat. Anchor continuous cleat to substrate at 2 inches in from each end and then at not greater than 12-inch centers. Bend tabs over fasteners.
 - 4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks.
 - 5. Install sealant tape where indicated.
 - 6. All lap joints in pre-finished miscellaneous metal flashing shall be sealed watertight.
 - 7. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
 - 8. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by SMACNA.
 - 1. Coat back side of stainless-steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim will contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 - 2. Underlayment: Where installing metal flashing directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of EDPM underlayment and cover with a slip sheet or install a course of polyethylene sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection.
 - 1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
 - 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate wood sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws.
- E. Seal joints as shown and as required for watertight construction.
 - 1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
 - 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- F. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets to be soldered to a width of 1-1/2 inches, except reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.
 - 1. Do not solder metallic-coated steel sheet.
 - 2. Do not use torches for soldering. Heat surfaces to receive solder and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.

3. Stainless-Steel Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets using solder recommended for stainless steel and acid flux. Promptly remove acid flux residue from metal after tinning and soldering. Comply with solder manufacturer's recommended methods for cleaning and neutralization.
- G. Expansion-Joint Covers: Install expansion-joint covers at locations and of configuration indicated. Lap joints a minimum of 4 inch in direction of water flow. Provide EPDM bellows and EPDM cap flashing beneath expansion joint cover as specified.

3.4 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, set units true to line, and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
- B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for specified wind zone and as indicated.
 1. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at 2 inches in from each end and then at not greater than 12-inch centers.
- C. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending a minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.

3.5 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to SMACNA recommendations and as indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.
- B. Through-Wall Flashing: Installation of through-wall flashing is specified in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."
- C. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill, and similar flashings to extend ()4 inches beyond wall openings.

3.6 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- B. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.
- C. Clean off excess sealants.
- D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturers' written installation instructions. On completion of installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

- E. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 076200

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Silicone joint sealants.
 - 2. Urethane joint sealants.
 - 3. Latex joint sealants.
 - 4. Polyurea joint sealants.
 - 5. Hybrid silicone sealants.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for sealing joints in pavements, walkways, and curbing.

1.2 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:
 - 1. Locate test joints where indicated on Project or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:
 - a. Each kind of sealant and joint substrate in exterior walls.
 - b. Sealant around perimeter of exterior windows/storefront.
 - 3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
 - 4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint-sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.
 - a. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
 - 1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
 - 5. Report whether sealant failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.
 - 6. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 - 4. Joint-sealant color.
- D. Product Certificates: For each kind of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

- B. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.
- C. Field-Adhesion Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.
- D. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each kind of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.
 - 1. Refer to Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for sealant joint in masonry mockups.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
 - 1. Movement of the structure caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
 - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
 - 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 - 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

- B. VOC Content: Sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the following:
 - 1. Architectural sealants shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
 - 2. Sealants and sealant primers for nonporous substrates shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
 - 3. Sealants and sealant primers for porous substrates shall have a VOC content of 775 g/L or less.
- C. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
- D. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be non-staining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.
- E. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.
- F. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- G. Keynote Designations: Refer to schedule at end of this Section for types and applicable substrates.
 - 1. Sealant: (079200.A01).
 - 2. Sealant with backer rod: (079200.A02).
 - 3. Tape Sealant (079200.A05).

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Single-Component, Non-Staining, Non-sag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50 minimum, for Use NT.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 2.
 - b. Sika Products; Sikasil WS-295 FPS.
 - c. Dow; Dowsil 756 SMS Building Sealant.
 - d. Pecora; 890NST.
- B. Single-Component, Non-sag, Traffic-Grade, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, for Use T.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Dow; Dowsil 790 Silicone Building Sealant.
 - b. Sika Products; Sikasil 728 NS.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; 311 NS.
- C. Mildew-Resistant, Single-Component, Non-sag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25 minimum, for Use NT.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 2.
 - b. Sika Products; Sikasil GP.

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Multicomponent, Non-sag, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25 minimum, for Use NT.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. BASF Building Systems; Master Seal NP 2.
 - b. Tremco Incorporated; Dymeric 240FC.
 - c. Sika Products; Sikaflex; 2c NS EZ Mix.
 - d. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol II.
- B. Multicomponent, Non-sag, Traffic-Grade, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25 minimum, for Use T.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. BASF Building Systems; Master Seal NP 2.

- b. Tremco Incorporated; Dymeric 240FC.
 - c. Sika Products; Sikaflex; 2c NS EZ Mix.
 - d. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol II.
- C. Multicomponent, Pourable, Traffic-Grade, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25 minimum, for Use T.
- 1. Products:
 - a. BASF Building Systems; Master Seal SL 2.
 - b. Sika Products; Sikaflex; 2c SL.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol II SG.

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolac.
 - b. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex Sil-A 700.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
 - d. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

2.5 POLYUREA SEALANTS

- A. Polyurea Sealant: Semi-rigid, self-leveling, 2-part type. Shore D hardness of 85 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2240. Tensile strength of 1160 pounds per square inch when tested in accordance with ASTM D 412.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Curecrete Distribution Company, Inc.; Ashford Crete-Fill.
 - b. L&M Construction Chemical, Inc. Joint Tite 750.
 - c. Adhesives Technologies Corp.; Crackbond JF311.

2.6 HYBRID SILICONE SEALANTS FOR RESINOUS WALL TREATMENTS

- A. Basis of Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of products listed below or a comparable product, with the following product characteristics, submitted to and accepted by Architect.
- 1. Products:
 - a. BASF; MasterSeal NP 100.
 - 2. Product Characteristics:
 - a. Classification: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use T.
 - b. Movement Capacity: +/- 50 percent.
 - c. Shore A Hardness: 17 to 23 per ASTM C 661.
 - d. Tensile Strength: 160-200 psi per ASTM D 412.
 - e. Tear Strength 22 lbs per inch per ASTM 1004.
 - f. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of custom options.

2.7 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material that are non-staining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings (079200.A04): ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape (079200.A05): Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Non-staining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
 - 4. As sealant work progresses, install tube weeps at 24 inches on center along base of metal wall panels and where indicated.
- D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Tooling of Non-sag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Provide flush joint profile where indicated per Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
 - 1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:
 - a. Perform one test for the first 1000 feet (300 m) of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
 - 2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.
 - a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
 - 3. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:
 - a. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
 - b. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
 - c. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion complies with sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
 - 4. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant material, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
 - 5. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.
- B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.7 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE (079200.A01)

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - 2. Urethane Joint Sealant: Multicomponent, pourable/non-sag, traffic grade, Class 25.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
 - c. Control and expansion joints.
 - d. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - e. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows and louvers.
 - f. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
 - 2. Silicone Joint Sealant: Single component, non-staining, non-sag, neutral curing, Class 50.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Other joints as indicated, except for expansion and control joints.
 - 2. Urethane Joint Sealant: Multicomponent, non-sag, traffic grade, Class 25.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Expansion joints in tile and resinous flooring.
 - 2. Silicone Joint Sealant: Single component, non-sag, traffic grade, neutral curing, Class 100/50.
 - 3. Joint Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- E. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior control/contraction joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control/contraction joints in concrete slabs indicated to receive sealed finish, polished concrete finish, resinous flooring and joints in slabs on grade extending to building exterior, seal watertight.
 - 2. Polyurea Joint Sealant: Polyurea, multi component, self-leveling, traffic grade.
 - 3. Joint Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- F. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
 - c. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry and concrete.

2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, multicomponent, non-sag, Class 25, paintable.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- G. Joint Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces.
1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Vertical joints in exposed surfaces of gypsum drywall partitions.
 - b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and windows.
 2. Joint Sealant: Acrylic based, paintable.
 3. Joint Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- H. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
1. Joint Sealant Location:
 - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
 2. Joint Sealant: Single component, non-sag, mildew resistant, acid curing, Silicone.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- I. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior control/contraction joints in vertical surfaces (Resinous Wall treatments)
1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control and expansion joints in CMU, cement board, or gypsum board indicated to receive resinous wall treatment.
 2. Joint Sealant: Hybrid Silicone, single component, non-sag, Class 50, traffic grade.
 3. Joint Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of custom colors.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes hollow-metal work.
 - 1. Insulated extra-heavy-duty hollow-metal door (081113.A12).
 - 2. Hollow-metal frame (081113.A31).
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for embedding anchors for hollow-metal work into masonry.
 - 2. Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" for field painting of hollow-metal work.
 - 3. Refer to Drawings for associated Door Hardware.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, temperature-rise ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Furnish a schedule of doors and frames using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings.
 - 2. Elevations of each door type.
 - 3. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
 - 4. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 - 5. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 - 6. Details of each different wall opening condition.
 - 7. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 - 8. Details of accessories.
 - 9. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
 - 10. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.
 - 11. Details for high wind area door and frame assemblies
- C. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of not less than 6 by 8 inches.
- D. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow-metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final Door Hardware

Schedule.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each type of hollow-metal door and frame assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Oversize Construction Certification: For assemblies required to be fire rated and exceeding limitations of labeled assemblies.
- C. Certifications for High Wind Area Door and Frame Assemblies: Submit written certification confirming tornado resistant door and frame assemblies comply with FEMA 361 and ICC 500-2014.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal work palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.
 - 1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.
 - 2. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jams and mullions.
- B. Store hollow-metal work vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch-high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - 2. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - 3. Mesker Doors.
 - 4. Republic Doors and Frames.
 - 5. Steelcraft; an Allegion company.
 - 6. Southwestern Hollow Metal.
 - 7. Elco Manufacturing Inc.
 - 8. HMF Express.
 - 9. Southwestern Hollow Metal.
 - 10. Steward Steel Inc.
 - 11. West Central Manufacturing.
- B. Source Limitations:
 - 1. Obtain hollow-metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings and temperature-rise limits indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
 - 1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Assemblies: Provide an assembly with gaskets listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

2. For areas required to receive a fire rating greater than 45 minutes, fire testing shall be based on fire resistive criteria according to NFPA 251 or ASTM E119.
- B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Lite Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.
1. For areas required to receive a fire rating of 45 minutes or greater, fire testing shall be based on fire resistive criteria according to NFPA 251 or ASTM E119.

2.3 EXTERIOR DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 4.
1. Physical Performance: Level A according to SDI A250.4.
 2. Doors (081113.A12):
 - a. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
 - b. Face: Metallic coated, cold-rolled steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (16 gauge), with minimum A40 coating.
 - c. Edge Construction: Model 2, seamless.
 - d. Top of Door: Provide top of door with flush top cap.
 - e. Core: Polyurethane or Polyisocyanurate.
 - 1) Thermal-Rated Doors: Provide doors fabricated with thermal-resistance value (R-value) of not less than 2.5 when tested according to ASTM C 1363.
 - f. Openings in door for vision lites shall be reinforced with manufacturer's recommended steel reinforcement channels at perimeter of vision lite opening.
 3. Frames (081113.A31): Provide at all Level 3 and Level 4 hollow-metal doors and wood doors.
 - a. Materials: Metallic coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (16 gauge), with minimum A40 coating.
 - 1) Provide uncoated steel sheet for interior frames, same thickness as exterior frames.
 - b. Construction: Face welded.
 - c. Reinforcement: Provide high frequency hinge reinforcement at top hinge location.
 4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.4 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. General: Anchors for High Wind Area door, frame assemblies shall meet FEMA/ICC 500-2014 requirements. Provide anchoring approved by UL or Intertek Testing Services / Warnock Hershey (ITS/WHI), supported by testing and third party professional engineering reports. Follow installation instructions to meet specified regulatory requirements.
- B. Jamb Anchors:
1. General: Anchors for severe storm-resistant door and frame assemblies shall be of sufficient length to provide not less than 5 inches of embedment into adjacent wall construction at jamb.
 2. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
 3. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch thick.
 4. Compression Type for Drywall Slip-on Frames: Adjustable compression anchors.
 5. Postinstalled Expansion Type for In-Place Concrete or Masonry: Minimum 3/8-inch-diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts. Provide pipe spacer from frame to wall, with throat reinforcement plate, welded to frame at each anchor location.
- C. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch, and as follows:
1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

- B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 - 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- F. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- G. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches, as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.
- H. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- I. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."
- J. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Hollow-Metal Doors:
 - 1. Steel-Stiffened Door Cores: Provide minimum thickness 0.026 inch, steel vertical stiffeners of same material as face sheets extending full-door height, with vertical webs spaced not more than 6 inches apart. Spot weld to face sheets no more than 5 inches o.c. Fill spaces between stiffeners with glass- or mineral-fiber insulation.
 - 2. Fire Door Cores: As required to provide fire-protection and temperature-rise ratings indicated.
 - 3. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Bevel edges 1/8 inch in 2 inches.
 - 4. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with inverted closures, except provide flush closures at exterior doors of same material as face sheets.
 - 5. Bottom Edge Closures: Close bottom edges of doors where required for attachment of weather stripping with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
 - 6. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
- C. Hollow-Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
 - 1. Anchors for High Wind Area Door, Frame Assemblies: Provide anchoring approved by UL or Intertek Testing Services / Warnock Hershey (ITS/WHI), supported by testing and third party professional engineering reports.
 - 2. Sidelite and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
 - 3. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
 - 5. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottoms of jambs with at least four spot welds per anchor; however, for slip-on drywall frames, provide anchor clips or countersunk holes at bottoms of jambs.
 - 6. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 16 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c., to match coursing, and as follows:

- 1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
 - 4) Four anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.
- b. Compression Type: Not less than two anchors in each frame.
 - c. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches o.c.
- D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and edge channels from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
- E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
 2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.
 3. Provide high frequency hinge reinforcement on top hinge only (two additional 10 gauge reinforcements are welded at 3 places each) on all door frames.
- F. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites and louvers where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted hairline joints.
1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow-metal work.
 2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
 3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
 4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal work.
 5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.

2.7 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.
- B. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inch thick.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
- C. Provide high frequency hinge reinforcement on top hinge only (two additional 10 gauge reinforcements are welded at 3 places each) on all door frames.
- D. Reinforce doors and frames to receive continuous hinges where scheduled.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow-metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames for doors, transoms, sidelites, borrowed lites, and other openings, of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - a. At fire-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
 - b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - c. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
 - d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
 - 1) Provide mortar guards for hinge and strike plate cutouts and any electrical components attached to frames.
 - e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
 - f. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
 - g. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that will be filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.
 - 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
 - a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
 - 3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
 - 4. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout.
 - 5. Concrete Walls: Solidly fill space between frames and concrete with mineral-fiber insulation.
 - 6. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - 7. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
 - 1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors:
 - a. Between Door and Frame Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
 - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch to 1/4 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.

- c. At Bottom of Door: 5/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
 - d. Between Door Face and Stop: 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
 - 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
 - 3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors and gaskets according to NFPA 105.
 - 4. High Wind Area Door Assemblies: Follow severe storm-resistant door/frame manufacturer's installation instructions to meet specified regulatory requirements
- D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.
- 1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow-metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- D. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 081113

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 083613 - SECTIONAL DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Sectional Doors (083613.A01).
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel supports.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of sectional door and accessory.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profile door sections, and finishes.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include points of attachment and their corresponding static and dynamic loads imposed on structure.
 - 4. Include diagrams for power and control wiring.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.
 - 1. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish on the following components, in manufacturer's standard sizes:
 - 1. Flat door sections.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For sectional doors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors, with minimum five years documented experience, who are trained and approved by manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in [the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened labeled packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Protect materials from exposure to moisture until ready for installation.
- C. Store materials in a dry, ventilated weathertight location.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of sectional doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
 - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use; rust through.
 - c. Delamination of exterior or interior facing materials.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Spring and Operator Warranty: Manufacturer's limited torsion spring and door operators System warranty within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure of components or operators before reaching required number of operation cycles.
 - b. Faulty operation of hardware.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 3 years or 25,000 cycles whichever comes first from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS, GENERAL

- A. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide doors, tracks, motors, and accessories from one manufacturer for each type of door. Provide secondary components from source acceptable to manufacturer of primary components.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Sectional doors shall comply with performance requirements specified without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction and without requiring temporary installation of reinforcing components.
- B. Structural Performance, Exterior Doors: Capable of withstanding the design wind loads.
 - 1. Design Wind Load: As indicated on Drawings, but not less than a uniform pressure (velocity pressure) of 20 lbf/sq. ft., acting inward and outward.
 - 2. Testing: According to ASTM E 330 or DASMA 108 for garage doors and complying with the acceptance criteria of DASMA 108.
 - 3. Deflection Limits: Design sectional doors to withstand design wind loads without evidencing permanent deformation or disengagement of door components.
 - a. Deflection of door sections in horizontal position (open) shall not exceed 1/120 of the door width.
 - b. Deflection of horizontal track assembly shall not exceed 1/240 of the door height.

2.3 MANUAL NON-INSULATED DOOR ASSEMBLY (083613.A01)

- A. Steel Sectional Door: Sectional door formed with hinged sections and fabricated according to DASMA 102 unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide; Overhead Door Company; "420 Series Steel Door" model, or comparable product from one of the following, meeting specified requirements, submitted to and accepted by Architect prior to bidding.
 - a. H.I. Overhead Doors, Inc.
 - b. Clopay Building Products.
 - c. Raynor.
- B. Operation Cycles: Door components and operators capable of operating for not less than 25,000. One operation cycle is complete when a door is opened from the closed position to the fully open position and returned to the closed position.
- C. Air Infiltration: Maximum rate of 0.08 cfm/sq. ft. at 15 and 25 mph when tested according to ASTM E 283 or DASMA 105.
- D. Door Assembly: Door shall be a metal/foam/metal sandwich panel construction.
- E. Steel Sections: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet with G90 zinc coating.
 - 1. Section Thickness: 2 inches or greater to achieve R-value specified.
 - 2. Exterior-Face, Steel Sheet Thickness: (20 gage) 0.028-inch- nominal coated thickness.
 - a. Surface: Manufacturer's standard, grooved or ribbed.
 - 3. Interior Facing Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet with a nominal coated thickness of (26 gage) manufacturer's recommended dimension to comply with performance requirements.
- F. Track Configuration: High-lift (lift clearance) track.
- G. Weatherseals: Fitted to bottom and top and around entire perimeter of door.
- H. Roller-Tire Material: Manufacturer's standard.
- I. Locking Devices:
 - 1. Equip door with chain lock keeper.
- J. Counterbalance Type: Torsion spring.
- K. Manual Door Operator: Chain-hoist operator.
- L. Door Finish and Color:
 - 1. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Color and gloss as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 2. Factory Prime Finish: Manufacturer's standard color.
 - 3. Finish of Interior Facing Material: Finish as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range. Color and gloss as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.5 STEEL DOOR SECTIONS

- A. Exterior Section Faces and Frames: Zinc-coated (galvanized), cold-rolled, commercial steel (CS) sheet, not less than 0.015 inch thick.
 - 1. Roll horizontal meeting edges to a continuous, interlocking, keyed, rabbeted, shiplap, or tongue-in-groove weather-resistant seal, with a reinforcing flange return.

2. For insulated doors, provide sections with continuous thermal-break construction, separating the exterior and interior faces of door.
- B. Section Ends and Intermediate Stiles: Enclose open ends of sections with channel end stiles formed from galvanized-steel sheet not less than 0.064-inch-nominal coated thickness and welded to door section. Provide intermediate stiles formed from not less than 0.064-inch-thick galvanized-steel sheet, cut to door section profile, and welded in place. Space stiles not more than 48 inches apart.
 - C. Reinforce bottom section with a continuous channel or angle conforming to bottom-section profile.
 - D. On exterior doors, reinforce sections with continuous horizontal and diagonal reinforcement, as required to stiffen door and for wind loading. Provide galvanized-steel bars, struts, trusses, or strip steel, formed to depth and bolted or welded in place.
 - E. Provide reinforcement for hardware attachment.
 - F. Foamed-in-Place Thermal Insulation: Insulate interior of steel sections with door manufacturer's standard polyurethane insulation, foamed in place to completely fill interior of section and pressure bonded to face sheets to prevent delamination under wind load, and with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, according to ASTM E 84. Enclose insulation completely within steel sections and the interior facing material, with no exposed insulation.
 - G. Interior Facing Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized), cold-rolled, commercial steel (CS) sheet, complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, with indicated thickness.
 - H. Fabricate sections so finished door assembly is rigid and aligned, with tight hairline joints and free of warp, twist, and deformation.

2.6 TRACKS, SUPPORTS, AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Tracks: Manufacturer's standard, galvanized-steel track system of configuration indicated, sized for door size and weight, designed for lift type indicated and clearances indicated on Drawings, Provide complete system including brackets, bracing, and reinforcement to ensure rigid support of ball-bearing roller guides for required door type, size, weight, and loading.
 1. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A 653/A 653M, minimum G60 zinc coating.
 2. Slope tracks at an angle from vertical or design tracks to ensure tight closure at jambs when door unit is closed.
 3. Track Reinforcement and Supports: Galvanized-steel members to support track without sag, sway, and vibration during opening and closing of doors. Slot vertical sections of track spaced 2 inches apart for door-drop safety device.
 - a. For Vertical Track: Continuous reinforcing angle attached to track and attached to wall with jamb brackets.
 - b. For Horizontal Track: Continuous reinforcing angle from curve in track to end of track, attached to track and supported at points by laterally braced attachments to overhead structural members.
- B. Weatherseals: Replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible weather-stripping gaskets of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene fitted to bottom and top of sectional door unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Bottom seal to have EPDM seal attached to the full length of the door.
 2. Provide perimeter seal for header and jambs.

2.7 HARDWARE

- A. General: Heavy-duty, corrosion-resistant hardware, with hot-dip galvanized, stainless-steel, or other corrosion-resistant fasteners, to suit door type.
- B. Hinges: Heavy-duty, galvanized-steel hinges of not less than 0.079-inch-nominal coated thickness at each end stile and at each intermediate stile, according to manufacturer's written recommendations for door size. Attach hinges to door sections through stiles and rails with bolts and lock nuts or lock washers and nuts. Use rivets or self-tapping fasteners where access to nuts is impossible. Provide double-end hinges where required, for doors more than 16 feet wide unless otherwise recommended by door manufacturer.

- C. Rollers: Heavy-duty rollers with steel ball-bearings in case-hardened steel races, mounted with varying projections to suit slope of track. Extend roller shaft through both hinges where double hinges are required. Provide 3-inch-diameter roller tires for 3-inch-wide track and 2-inch-diameter roller tires for 2-inch-wide track.
- D. Push/Pull Handles for Manual Doors: Equip each push-up operated or emergency-operated door with galvanized-steel lifting handles on each side of door, finished to match door.

2.8 LOCKING DEVICES

- A. Chain Lock Keeper for Manual Doors: Suitable for padlock.
- B. Keyed Lock.
- C. Keyed lock with interlock switch for automatic operator.

2.9 COUNTERBALANCE MECHANISM

- A. Torsion Spring: Counterbalance mechanism consisting of adjustable-tension torsion springs fabricated from steel-spring wire complying with ASTM A 229/A 229M, mounted on torsion shaft made of steel tube or solid steel. Provide springs designed for number of operation cycles indicated.
- B. Cable Drums and Shaft for Doors: Cast-aluminum or gray-iron casting cable drums mounted on torsion shaft and grooved to receive door-lifting cables as door is raised. Mount counterbalance mechanism with manufacturer's standard ball-bearing brackets at each end of torsion shaft. Provide one additional midpoint bracket for shafts up to 16 feet long and two additional brackets at one-third points to support shafts more than 16 feet long unless closer spacing is recommended by door manufacturer.
- C. Cables: Galvanized-steel, multistrand, lifting cables.
- D. Cable Safety Device: Include a spring-loaded steel or spring-loaded bronze cam mounted to bottom door roller assembly on each side and designed to automatically stop door if either lifting cable breaks.
- E. Bracket: Provide anchor support bracket as required to connect stationary end of spring to the wall and to level the shaft and prevent sag.
- F. Bumper: Provide spring bumper at each horizontal track to cushion door at end of opening operation.

2.10 MANUAL DOOR OPERATORS

- A. General: Equip door with manual door operator by door manufacturer.
- B. Chain-Hoist Operator: Consisting of endless steel hand chain, chain-pocket wheel and guard, and gear-reduction unit with a maximum 25-lbf force for door operation. Provide alloy-steel hand chain with chain holder secured to operator guide.

2.11 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products (AMP 500-06)" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.12 STEEL AND GALVANIZED-STEEL FINISHES

- A. Factory Prime Finish: Manufacturer's standard primer, compatible with field-applied finish. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, pretreatment, application, and minimum dry film thickness.
- B. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, pretreatment, application, and minimum dry film thickness.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until openings have been properly prepared.
- B. Verify wall openings are ready to receive work and opening dimensions and tolerances are within specified limits.
- C. Verify electric power is available and of correct characteristics.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install sectional doors, tracks and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and in accordance with approved shop drawings.
- B. Tracks: Provide sway bracing, diagonal bracing, and reinforcement as required for rigid installation of track and door-operating equipment. Securely brace door tracks suspended from structure. Secure tracks to structural members only.
- C. Anchor assembly to wall construction and building framing without distortion or stress.
- D. Accessibility: Install sectional doors, switches, and controls along accessible routes in compliance with regulatory requirements for accessibility.
- E. Power-Operated Doors: Install according to UL 325.

3.4 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion. Fit and align door assembly including hardware.
- B. Adjust door assembly to smooth operation and in full contact with weatherstripping.
- C. Clean doors, frames and glass. Remove temporary labels and visible markings.
- D. Touch-up Painting: Immediately after welding galvanized materials, clean welds and abraded galvanized surfaces and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain sectional doors.

END OF SECTION 083613

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of exterior paint systems on the following exterior substrates:
 - 1. Steel and iron.
 - 2. Galvanized metal.
 - 3. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated).
 - 4. Wood.
 - 5. Steel doors and frames.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for those allowances affecting work of this Section.
 - 2. Section 012300 "Alternates" for those alternates related to work of this Section.
 - 3. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for shop priming of metal substrates.
 - 4. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for shop priming metal fabrications.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gloss Level 1 "Matte": Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. Gloss Level 3 "Eggshell": 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. Gloss Level 4 "Satin-like": 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. Gloss Level 5 "Semi-gloss": 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. Gloss Level 6 "Gloss": 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. Gloss Level 7 "High Gloss": More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 1. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Where colors are not indicated on Drawings, submit for each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
 - 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas.
 - 2. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - 3. Include color designations.
 - 4. VOC content.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Paint: One (1) gallon of each material and color applied.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.
 - a. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
 - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers - Basis of Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products scheduled by The Sherwin-Williams Company, unless specified otherwise, or comparable products of one of the following:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - 2. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

- B. Colors: Where not indicated on Drawings, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 1. Twenty percent of surface area will be painted with deep tones.
- C. Paint Systems: Refer to schedule at end of this Section.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
 - 1. Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
 - 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
 - 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - 2. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
 - 3. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
 - 4. Wood: 15 percent.
- C. Exterior Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

- E. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer, but not less than the following:
 1. SSPC-SP 3.
- F. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- G. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
 1. Do not chromate passivate when primers are field applied.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
 3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
 4. Paint entire exposed surface of window frames and sashes.
 5. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 6. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint undercoats same color as topcoat, but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Steel Substrates - Unprimed:
 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - a. 1 coat Ultra Spec Acrylic Metal Primer HP04.
 - b. 2 coats Ultra Spec DTM Acrylic Low Lustre Enamel HP25.
 2. PPG Paints.
 - a. 1 coat Pitt-Tech Plus Acrylic Industrial DTM Primer.
 - b. Speedhide Int/Ext WB Alkyd Enamel.
 - c. 2 coats of Pitt-Tech Plus Acrylic Industrial Enamel.

3. The Sherwin-Williams Company.
 - a. 1 coat Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal WB Acrylic Primer.
 - b. 2 coats Pro Industrial WB Alkyd Urethane.
- B. Steel Substrates - Primed:
1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - a. 1 touchup coat Ultra Spec Acrylic Metal Primer HP04.
 - b. 2 coats Ultra Spec DTM Acrylic Low Lustre Enamel HP25.
 2. PPG Paints.
 - a. 1 coat Pitt-Tech Plus Acrylic Industrial DTM Primer.
 - b. 2 coats Speedhide Int/Ext WB Alkyd Enamel, or
 - c. 2 coats of Pitt-Tech Plus Int/Ext Acrylic Industrial Enamel.
 3. The Sherwin-Williams Company.
 - a. 1 touchup coat Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal WB Acrylic Primer.
 - b. 2 coats Pro Industrial WB Alkyd Urethane.
- C. Galvanized Steel Substrates – (except railings, handrails and guardrails):
1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - a. 1 coat Ultra Spec Acrylic Metal Primer HP04.
 - b. 2 coats Ultra Spec DTM Acrylic Low Lustre Enamel HP25.
 2. PPG Paints.
 - a. 1 coat Pitt-TechPlus Acrylic Industrial DTM Primer.
 - b. 2 coats Speedhide Int/Ext WB Alkyd Enamel, or
 - c. 2 coats of Pitt-Tech Plus Acrylic Industrial Enamel.
 3. The Sherwin-Williams Company.
 - a. 1 touchup coat Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal WB Acrylic Primer.
 - b. 2 coats Pro Industrial WB Alkyd Urethane.
- D. Exposed Galvanized Structural Steel, Steel Joists and Miscellaneous Canopy Framing:
1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - a. 1 touchup coat Corotech V170 Organic Zinc Rich Primer
 - b. 2 coats Corotech V510 Aliphatic Acrylic Urethane Semi-Gloss
 2. PPG Paints.
 - a. 1 touchup coat Amercoat 68HS Organic Zinc-Rich Epoxy.
 - b. 2 coats AmerShield
 3. The Sherwin-Williams Company.
 - a. 1 coat Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer.
 - b. 2 coats Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Epoxy.
- E. Primed Steel Doors and Frames:
1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - a. 1 coat Ultra Spec Acrylic Metal Primer HP04.
 - b. 2 coats Ultra Spec DTM Acrylic Low Lustre Enamel HP25.
 2. PPG Paints.
 - a. 1 coat Pitt-TechPlus Acrylic Industrial DTM Primer.
 - b. 2 coats Speedhide Int/Ext WB Alkyd Enamel.
 - c. 2 coats of Pitt-Tech Plus Acrylic Industrial Enamel.
 3. The Sherwin-Williams Company.
 - a. 1 coat of Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal WB Acrylic Primer.
 - b. 2 coats Pro Industrial WB Alkyd Urethane.

END OF SECTION 099113

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 116673 - EXTERIOR ATHLETIC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes providing the following equipment items complete:
1. Baseball and Softball Equipment
 - a. Bases - Softball/Baseball (116673.A16).
 - b. Home plates (116673.A17)
 - c. Pitching rubbers (116673.A18).
 - d. Bat and Helmut Storage (116673.A19)
 - e. Foul Poles (116673.A20).
 - f. Pitcher's Mound.
 - g. Pitcher's Bull Pen Mound
 - h. Tension Netting System with Integrated Wall Pad Backstop
 - i. Batters Eye
 - j. Batting Tunnel
 - k. Modular Dugouts.
- B. Related work in other sections:
1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for related work.
 2. Section 012300 "Alternates" for related to work.
 3. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete".
 4. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for fabricated metal supports for football scoreboard.
 5. Section 321813 "Synthetic Grass/Turf Surfacing".
 6. Section 323113 "Chain Link Fencing".
 7. Division 26 Sections for electrical service for operators, controls, and other powered devices for athletic equipment and scoreboards.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Comply with applicable requirements of the following standards. Where these standards conflict with other specified requirements, the most restrictive requirements shall govern:
1. Missouri State High School Activities Association (MSHSAA).
 2. National Federation of State High School Associations (NFHS).
 3. National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA).
 4. International Amateur Athletic Association (IAAF).
 5. American Sports Builders Association (ASBA).
 6. American Wood Preserver's Association (AWPA).

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical product data, for each type of product indicated.
1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, features, and finishes.
 2. Include details of anchors, hardware, and fastenings. If applicable, include assembly, disassembly, and storage instructions.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show location and extent of fully assembled equipment. Show location and extent of disassembled equipment and components and transport and storage accessories. Include elevations, sections, and details not shown in Product Data. Show method of field assembly, connections, installation details, mountings, inserts, attachments to other Work, operational clearances, and relationship to adjoining work.
1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 2. Blocking and Reinforcement: Show locations of blocking and reinforcement required for support of athletic equipment.
 3. Setting Drawings: For cast-in posts.

4. Include transport and storage accessories for removable equipment.
5. Athletic Equipment Operators: Show locations and details for installing operator components, switches, and controls. Indicate motor size, electrical characteristics, drive arrangement, mounting, and grounding provisions.
6. Contractor shall be responsible for providing full structural shop drawings, sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of Missouri for the following items:
 - C. Samples: Color sample chips for each item requiring color selections.
 - D. Delegated Design Submittal: For scoreboard and field timer support structures and foundations.
 1. Include structural analysis calculations for signs indicated to comply with design loads; signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 2. Include design of structural metal supports, signage attachments, anchorage to signage frame, concrete base, concrete footing, and connections to electrical and data systems.
 - E. Substitution requests shall be governed by the relevant Specification Sections.
 1. In all cases, substitutions for multi-component products shall match each specified component. The evaluation of equivalency will take into account the addition or reduction of components required.
 2. Each 'sport' or 'event' equipment shall be a product line from a single manufacturer. Do not mix-and-match components from various manufacturers for a single sport / event.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Field event, court and playing field layout plans and elevations drawn to scale and coordinating ground-insert penetrations, court lines and playing field lines and markers.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.
- D. Product Certificates: For each type of equipment, signed by product manufacturer.
- E. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that they comply with requirements. Include evidence of manufacturing experience.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For athletic equipment and scoreboards to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single Source Responsibility: All items of the same type shall be produced by the same manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Manufacturer shall have a minimum of ten (10) years continuous experience, under the current company name in the manufacturing of systems similar in complexity to those required for this Project, plus the following:
 1. Successfully completed a minimum of fifty (50) comparable scale projects using the specified or similar system.
 2. Manufacturer shall submit a reference list, complete with Owner, Architect, phone number of each, and listing of items of athletic equipment installed of at least nine (9) completed projects in the State[s] of similar in size and specification.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Installers for athletic equipment shall be acceptable to the manufacturer and shall have at least three (3) years successful experience installing products of similar type and quality as required on this project.
- D. Product/Material Qualifications: Manufacturer's catalog numbers are indicated for convenience in identifying equipment items. Unless otherwise indicated, catalog description for indicated number constitutes minimum standards of quality, design, and performance required for each item to be incorporated into the Project.

Substitutions will be allowed, but must be submitted in accordance with the procedures set forth in Section 012500 and Section 016000 and must be approved by the Architect prior to bidding.

1. It will be the responsibility of the Bidder to furnish with his Bid a list clarifying any deviations from these specifications written or implied, in order that a fair and proper evaluation be made. Those Bidders not submitting a list of deviations will be presumed to have Bid as specified.

- E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver items to be cast in concrete or built-in masonry work in time to prevent delays to the work. Provide setting drawings and templates as required for proper installation.
- B. Deliver equipment just prior to installation. Store above ground and under cover to prevent damage from moisture or the elements.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Check actual dimensions of construction affecting Athletic Equipment installation by accurate field measurements before fabrication; show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrications schedule with construction progress to avoid delay of Work.
 1. Verify position for football goal posts, soccer goal inserts and scoreboard support columns.
- B. Coordinate electrical requirements of athletic equipment with related trades.

1.9 SERVICE GUARANTEE

- A. The Athletic Equipment Contractor shall guarantee service and repair to any defective equipment within 24 hours from notification by Owner for a period of one (1) year after substantial completion.

1.10 GUARANTEE

- A. The entire installation will be guaranteed against faulty materials and workmanship for a period of five (5) years for each scoreboard and field timer; and one (1) year, for remainder of equipment specified in this Section, unless otherwise specified.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of exterior athletic equipment that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Faulty operation of equipment.
 - b. Failure of finishes.
 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EXTERIOR ATHLETIC EQUIPMENT FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide sizes, strengths, thicknesses, wall thickness, and weights of components as indicated. Factory drill components for field assembly. Unnecessary holes in components, not required for field assembly, are not permitted.
- B. Refer to Drawings and Equipment Schedules for quantity and location of equipment items.

2.2 BASEBALL AND SOFTBALL EQUIPMENT

- A. Manufacturer and Product: Provide bases, pitching rubbers and home plates as manufactured by Hollywood Bases or comparable substitutes from other Manufacturers approved prior to bidding.
- B. General: Each item of equipment shall meet all applicable requirements of the National Federation of State High School Association and the NCAA.
- C. Pitching Rubber - **TYPE BB-001**: Provide one (1) pitching rubber for each field.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Sportsfield Specialties "TurfBase" Model TBPR or comparable product meeting specified requirements, submitted to and accepted by Architect prior to bidding.
 - a. Durable Rubber Mesh Reinforced Construction
 - b. Specifically Designed Molded Pegs Embed in Synthetic Turf Infill Material Limiting Horizontal Movement in Synthetic Infill Turf Applications
 - c. Size: 6" x 24"
 - d. Color: White/Off-White
- D. Home Plates (116673.A17) - **TYPE BB-002**: Provide one (1) home plate for each baseball field. Home plate shall be professional grade, spike anchored Model.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Sportsfield Specialties "TurfBase" Model TBHP or comparable product meeting specified requirements, submitted to and accepted by Architect prior to bidding.
 - a. Durable Rubber Mesh Reinforced Construction
 - b. Specifically Designed Molded Pegs Embed in Synthetic Turf Infill Material Preventing Horizontal Movement with No Ground Anchor Necessary in Synthetic Infill Turf Applications
 - c. Official Size and Shape
 - d. Color: White/Off-White
- E. Bases (116673.A16) - **TYPE BB-345**: Provide a complete set of three bases for each baseball and softball field. Each base set shall include 3 bases with anchors, anchor plugs and dugout tool. Bases shall be of the tapered lip design with cover and center cushion, stanchion pan, anchor and anchor sleeve.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, Sportsfield Specialties "TurfBase" Base Sets - Model Nos. TBS and TBDS, or comparable product meeting specified requirements, submitted to and accepted by Architect prior to bidding.
 - a. Durable Rubber Mesh Reinforced Construction
 - b. Specifically Designed Molded Pegs Embed in Synthetic Turf Infill Material Preventing Horizontal Movement with No Ground Anchor Necessary in Synthetic Infill Turf Applications
 - c. Official Size 15" x 15" x 3" Bases
 - d. Set of Three (3) per field.
 - e. Baseball Bases: Set of Three (3) White/Off-White Bases per field.
 - f. Softball Bases: Set of Three (3) White/Off-White Bases and One (1) Safety Orange Base per field.

2.3 FOUL POLES (116673.A20)

- A. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Ground Sleeve Foul Poles with Wings" from SportsField Specialties, Inc.
 - 1. Comparable products from other manufacturers meeting specified requirements will be considered when submitted to and accepted by Architect prior to bidding
- B. Softball Field - **TYPE FP-30**: Provide Model No. FPW630.
 - 1. Exposed Pole Height: 30 feet
 - 2. Embedment Depth: As required by Local codes and soil conditions.
 - 3. Wings: 22 feet long with 4 panels.
 - 4. Pole Material: 6-5/8 inch O.D. x 0.280 inch Wall Aluminum
- C. Baseball Field - **TYPE FP-40**: Provide Model No. FPW640.
 - 1. Exposed Pole Height: 40 feet
 - 2. Embedment Depth: As required by Local codes and soil conditions.

3. Wings: 32 feet long with 6 panels.
4. Pole Material: 6-5/8 inch O.D. x 0.280 inch Wall Steel

2.4 PITCHER'S BULLPEN MOUND - **TYPE PM-13:**

- A. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "PPBPBIT Synthetic Porta-Pitch Bull Pen Mound" from SportsField Specialties, Inc.
1. Comparable products from other manufacturers meeting specified requirements will be considered when submitted to and accepted by Architect prior to bidding
 - a. Welded Construction, Fabricated of Aluminum Plate, Structural Members and 1/8" (0.125") Thick Aluminum Panel Factory Covered with a 6mm Rubber Shock Absorption Impact Pad and Brown Colored Synthetic Turf with Thatch Layer Securely Attached with NORDOT® Urethane Adhesive #34G
 - b. Size: 6'-4"W x 13'-6"L
 - c. Tapered Height of 10" Above Finish Grade and Sloped 1" Vertical Per 1' Horizontal
 - d. Four (4) Modular Pitching Mound Sections Designed to Rest on the Athletic Surface, No Ground Anchors Required
 - e. Center Section Includes Synthetic Infill Turf with Black SBR Rubber, Flexible Gasket Seal Perimeter, One (1) Regulation Size 6"W x 24"L Professional Four (4) Sided Removable and Replaceable Pitching Rubber
 - f. Detachable External Wheel System with Lifting Jack and Powder Coated Steel Tow Hitch for Portability and Transport Purposes
 - g. Designed to be Set-up or Removed in +/- 20 Minutes with Three (3) Trained Adults

2.5 PITCHER'S MOUND

- A. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "PPBIT Synthetic Porta-Pitch Baseball Mound" from SportsField Specialties, Inc.
1. Comparable products from other manufacturers meeting specified requirements will be considered when submitted to and accepted by Architect prior to bidding
 - a. Welded Construction, Fabricated of Aluminum Plate, Structural Members and 1/8" (0.125") Thick Aluminum Panel Factory Covered with a 6mm Rubber Shock Absorption Impact Pad and Brown Colored Synthetic Turf with Thatch Layer Securely Attached with NORDOT® Urethane Adhesive #34G
 - b. Official Size 18' Outside Diameter with a Domed Height of 10" Above Finish Grade and Sloped 1" Vertical Per 1' Horizontal Per Specifications, Rules and Requirements
 - c. Seven (7) Interlocking Tapered Pitching Mound Sections Designed to Rest on the Athletic Surface, No Ground Anchors Required
 - d. Center Section Includes Synthetic Infill Turf with Black SBR Rubber, Flexible Gasket Seal Perimeter, One (1) Regulation Size 6"W x 24"L Professional Four (4) Sided Removable and Replaceable Pitching Rubber
 - e. Detachable External Wheel System with Lifting Jack and Powder Coated Steel Tow Hitch for Portability and Transport Purposes
 - f. Designed to be Set-up or Removed in +/- 20 Minutes with Three (3) Trained Adults
 - g. Optional 5'W x 10'L x 17.5"H Aluminum Porta-Pitch Transport Cart for Stacking, Transporting and/or Storing Six (6) Perimeter Tapered Pitching Mound Sections, 12" Pneumatic Swivel Front and Rigid Rear Wheels and Tow Hitch for Portability and Transport Purposes

2.6 TENSION NETTING SYSTEM WITH INTEGRATED WALL PAD BACKSTOP - **TYPES BN-30 & BN-40:**

- A. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Tie-Back Tension Netting System with Integrated Wall Pad Backstop, #36 Nylon Netting, Model No. TNTB36WPB" from SportsField Specialties, Inc.
1. Comparable products from other manufacturers meeting specified requirements will be considered when submitted to and accepted by Architect prior to bidding
 2. Sizes as indicated on drawings and Equipment Schedule.
 3. Tie-Back Tension Netting System Upright Support Posts and Pole Structures – Fabricated, Sized and Configured as Required:
 - a. Height Above Finish Grade as Required

- b. Super Durable Powder Coated Black Finish with Enhanced Resistance to UV and Fade
- c. Ground Sleeve Embedment Mount
- d. Hot Dipped Galvanized Assembly Hardware - Quantities, Sizes and Configurations as Required
- 4. Tie-Back Tension Netting System Wire Rope Support Structure:
 - a. Length, Height and Configuration as Required
 - b. 6 x 25 IWRC Galvanized Wire Rope - 5/8" Diameter Main Horizontal Support, 37,000 lb. Minimum Breaking Strength, 12,333 lb. Minimum Working Load Limit
 - c. 7 x 19 GAC Galvanized Aircraft Cable - 3/8" Diameter
 - d. Tie-Back Support, 14,400 lb. Minimum Breaking Strength, 4,800 lb. Minimum Working Load Limit
 - e. 7 x 19 GAC Galvanized Aircraft Cable - 1/4" Diameter Vertical and Bottom Horizontal Supports, 7,000 lb. Minimum Breaking Strength, 2,333 lb. Minimum Working Load Limit
 - f. Hot Dipped Galvanized Attachment and Assembly Hardware - Quantities, Sizes and Configurations as Required
- 5. Tie-Back Tension Netting System Net and Rope Bound Border
 - a. Length, Height and Configuration as Required
 - b. #36 Twisted Knotted Netting
 - c. 100% Nylon Construction
 - d. 2.6 mm (0.1023") Diameter Twine
 - e. 87% Open Mesh Area (See-Through Visibility)
 - f. 13,363 psi Minimum Breaking Strength
 - g. 1-3/4" (44 mm) Square Mesh Size, 0.0425 lbs. per Square Foot
 - h. Black Multi-Filament Polypropylene Solid Braid Derby Rope Sewn Binding on Perimeter Edges - 1/4" Diameter, 530 lb. Minimum Breaking Strength
 - i. UV and Weather Treated
- 6. Integrated Wall Pad Backstop Intermediate Support Poles:
 - a. 4.00" Dia. HSS Intermediate Poles with 7 Gauge Steel Welded Mounting Tabs
 - b. 30" Ground Sleeve Embedment Mount Standard for All Heights
 - c. Super Durable Powder Coated Black Finish with Enhanced Resistance to UV and Fade
 - d. Height Above Finish Grade, Configuration, and Quantity as Required
- 7. Integrated Wall Pad Backstop Rail Support Structure and Mounting Brackets:
 - a. Quantity and Configuration as Required
 - b. 2 1/2" SQ. x 11 Gauge Wall Thickness Steel Rail Support Structure
 - c. 7 Ga. Steel Bracketry for Rail Mounting
 - d. Super Durable Powder Coated Black Finish with Enhanced Resistance to UV and Fade
- 8. BaseZone® Wall Pads and Backer Board:
 - a. Length, Height, and Configuration as Required
 - b. 18 oz. Exterior Vinyl (Various Colors Available)
 - c. 3/4" Advantech ® Water Resistant Sheathing Panel, Sealed and Stained with Exterior Grade Black Finish
 - d. Optional Custom Digitally Printed Graphics for Padding
 - e. Aluminum Z-Clip Style Mounting Brackets, (2) Sets per Pad
 - f. 11 Ga. Steel U-Bracket for Backer Board Mounting, Super Durable Powder Coated Black Finish with Enhanced Resistance to UV and Fade
- 9. Included Accessories and Border
 - a. Hot Dipped Galvanized Attachment and Assembly Hardware - Quantities, Sizes and Configurations as Required
 - b. Black Rope for Net Binding Attachment to Wire Rope Support Structure – Quantities and Configurations as Required
 - c. Stamped and Sealed Drawings and Calculations by a Licensed Professional Engineer of Record in the State of Project Location
 - d. Model Specific Hardware Kit and Installation Instructions
 - e. One (1) Year Limited Manufacturer's Product Warranty
- 10. Installer should have a minimum of five (5) tension netting system installations or similar experience in the previous three (3) years.

2.7 BAT AND HELMUT STORAGE

- A. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Helmut, Bat Bin and Side Storage Stand-up Cubby Unit, Model No. SUAHC12BBSS from SportsField Specialties, Inc.

1. Comparable products from other manufacturers meeting specified requirements will be considered when submitted to and accepted by Architect prior to bidding
2. Heavy-duty aluminum construction, with powder-coated finish.
3. Color as selected by Architect for manufacturer's standard range of colors.
4. Helmet Storage: Twelve (12) 10-11/16 inch x 10-3/4 inch x 18 inch deep cubbies.
5. Bat Bin: Eight (8) front, bat bins, 10-3/8 inch square.

B. Refer to Drawings for additional information.

2.8 BATTER'S EYE

A. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Solid Vinyl Batter's Eye, Direct Embedment, Model No. BE3060 from SportsField Specialties, Inc.

1. Comparable products from other manufacturers meeting specified requirements will be considered when submitted to and accepted by Architect prior to bidding.

B. Refer to Drawings for additional information.

2.9 BATTING TUNNEL

A. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Ground Sleeve Overhead Batting Tunnel" by SportsField Specialties, Inc., as indicated on Drawings.

1. Comparable products from other manufacturers meeting specified requirements will be considered when submitted to and accepted by Architect prior to bidding.

2.10 MODULAR DUGOUTS.

A. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Gameshade Dugouts" by SportsField Specialties, Inc., as indicated on Drawings.

1. Comparable products from other manufacturers meeting specified requirements will be considered when submitted to and accepted by Architect prior to bidding.

2.11 BENCHES (116673.A25) - ***TYPE DB-10***.

A. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide: "Two-tier Aluminum Dugout Bench, Model No. ATBTTBM10" from SportsField Specialties, Inc.

B. Two Tier Aluminum Black Mat Team Benches:

1. Length: 10 feet.
2. Fully Welded Frame Fabricated with 1/8" (0.125") Formed Aluminum and 2" x 2" x 1/8" (0.125") Square Aluminum Tubing
3. Upper Tier Textured Aluminum Extrusion Seating and Backrest
4. Lower Tier Black Mat Seating in Bolt-on Tray
5. Durable Powder Coated Finish, Various Standard Colors Available, Frame and Extrusions to be the Same Color
6. Weather Resistant and Will Not Rust
7. 100% Preassembled; On-Site Assembly NOT Required
8. Two Tier Design Permits Player Seating on Lower Tier or Upper Tier
9. Includes Anchoring Brackets and 1/2" x 3-3/4"L Concrete Wedge Anchors for Optional Surface Mounting
10. 5-Year Manufacturer's Limited Product Warranty

2.12 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated; mill finish or decorative, baked-enamel, powder-coat finish.

1. Extruded Bars, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
2. Cast Aluminum: ASTM B 179.

3. Flat Sheet: ASTM B 209.
- B. Steel: Comply with the following:
1. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M, hot-dip galvanized.
 2. Steel Pipe: Standard-weight steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53.
 3. Cold-Formed Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, Grade A, unless another grade is required by structural loads.
 4. Steel Mechanical Tubing: Cold-rolled, electric-resistance-welded carbon or alloy steel tubing complying with ASTM A 513 or steel tubing fabricated from steel complying with ASTM A 569/A 569M and complying with the dimensional tolerances in ASTM A 500.
 5. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.
 6. Malleable-Iron Castings: ASTM A 47, grade required by structural loads.
- C. Castings and Hangers: Malleable iron, complying with ASTM A 47/A 47M; grade required for structural loading.
- D. Anchors, Fasteners, Fittings and Hardware: Manufacturer's standard; corrosion-resistant or noncorrodible units; hot-dip galvanized or stainless steel; permanently capped, vandal and theft resistant. Provide as required for athletic equipment and scoreboard assembly, mounting, and secure attachment.
- E. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Premixed, factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107 with minimum strength recommended in writing by athletic equipment manufacturer.

2.13 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE FOR SETTING POSTS/COLUMNS

- A. General: Contractor's option to provide one of the following:
1. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements in ACI 301 to produce normal-weight concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi, 3-inch slump, and 1-inch- maximum-size aggregate.
 2. Concrete Materials and Properties: Dry-packaged concrete mix complying with ASTM C 387/C 387M and mixed at site with potable water, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to produce normal-weight concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi, 3-inch slump, and 1-inch- maximum-size aggregate.
 3. Concrete anchoring foundations to be determined based on local soil conditions and building codes.

2.14 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Powder-Coat Finish: A minimum dry film thickness of 3 to 5 mils, medium gloss. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

2.15 IRON AND STEEL FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanized products made from rolled-, pressed-, and forged-steel shapes, castings, plates, bars, and strips indicated to be galvanized to comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M.
- B. Powder-Coat Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for applying and baking to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for play court layout, alignment of mounting substrates, installation tolerances, operational clearances, accurate locations of connections to building electrical system, and other conditions affecting performance. Notify the Architect of any condition that would adversely affect the installation or subsequent utilization of the equipment.
1. Verify critical dimensions.
 2. Examine supporting structure, subgrades, and footings.

3. Examine wall assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors and fasteners, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements have been clearly marked for installers. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.
 4. Coordinate equipment installation with work of other trades. Provide setting diagrams, dimensions, and templates for items that must be built in during other construction operations.
 5. Do not begin installation before final grading is completed unless otherwise permitted by Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and competition rules indicated for each type of equipment. Complete equipment field assembly, where required.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, install athletic equipment after other finishing operations, including playing field and event marking, have been completed.
- C. Concrete anchoring foundations to be determined based on local soil conditions and building codes.
- D. Permanently Placed Athletic Equipment and Components: Rigid, level, plumb, square, and true; anchored securely to supporting structure; positioned at locations and elevations indicated on Shop Drawings; in proper relation to adjacent construction; and aligned with playing field layouts.
 1. Post and Footing Excavation: Excavate holes for posts and footings in firm, undisturbed or compacted subgrade soil.
 2. Post Location: Coordinate location with application of playing field lines and markers.
 3. Post Elevation: Coordinate installed heights of posts with installation height of athletic fields.
 4. Operating Athletic Equipment: Verify clearances for movable components of athletic equipment throughout entire range of operation and for access to operating components.
 5. Verify clearances for movable components of athletic equipment throughout entire range of operation and for access to operating components.
 6. Foul Poles: Coordinate locations with application of playing field lines and fencing.
- E. Field Insert Setting: Grout sleeve for post standards in oversized, recessed voids in concrete footings. Clean holes of debris. Position sleeve and fill void around sleeves with grout, mixed and placed to comply with grout manufacturer's written instructions. Protect portion of sleeve above subgrade and footing from splatter. Verify that sleeves are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing; hold in position during placement and finishing operations until grout is sufficiently cured. Set insert so top surface of completed unit is flush with finished flooring surface.
- F. Anchoring to In-Place Construction: Use anchors and fasteners where necessary for securing built-in and permanently placed athletic equipment to structural support and for properly transferring load to in-place construction.
- G. Connections: Connect automatic operators to building electrical system.
- H. Removable Athletic Equipment and Components: Assemble in place to verify that equipment and components are complete and in proper working order. Instruct Owner's designated personnel in properly handling, assembling, adjusting, disassembling, transporting, storing, and maintaining units. Disassemble removable athletic equipment after assembled configuration is approved by Architect and Owner, and store units in location indicated on Drawings.

3.3 ADJUSTMENT AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust movable components of athletic equipment to operate safely, smoothly, easily, and quietly, free from binding, warp, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Lubricate hardware and moving parts.
- B. Upon completion of installation, including work of other trades, lubricate, test, and adjust Athletic Equipment to operate easily and in compliance with manufacturer's specifications.
- C. Clean installed nets and posts on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas. Remove spots, dirt, and debris and touch up damaged shop-applied finishes

according to manufacturer's written instructions. Leave equipment clean and ready for use.

- D. Provide final protection and maintain conditions acceptable to manufacturer and Installer that ensure athletic equipment is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Remove packaging and other debris from the project site.
- E. Replace athletic equipment and finishes that cannot be cleaned and repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensures that Athletic Equipment are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain equipment. Refer to Section 017900.

END OF SECTION 116673

SECTION 260500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
 - 2. Sleeve seals.
 - 3. Grout.
 - 4. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation with existing building field conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.
 - 1. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side more than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - e. Pre-approved equal.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Plastic. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.
- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
 - 1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.
- I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using cast-iron pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly.

END OF SECTION 260500

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
 - 3. Sleeves and sleeve seals for cables.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Aluminum and Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- B. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - 3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
 - 4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
 - 5. Tyco Electronics Corp.
 - 6. Pre-approved equal.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SLEEVES FOR CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

2.4 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Calpico, Inc.

3. Metraflex Co.
 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 5. Pre-approved equal.
- B. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 2. Pressure Plates: Plastic. Include two for each sealing element.
 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions:
 1. Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway
- E. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- F. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.
- G. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
- H. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- E. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- F. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

- G. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- H. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems and equipment.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressure-type, with at least two bolts.
 - 1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 feet in diameter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.
- C. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors, except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
 - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2. Lighting circuits.
 - 3. Receptacle circuits.
 - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 6. Flexible raceway runs.
 - 7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
 - 8. Computer and Rack-Mounted Electronic Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from equipment-area power panels and power-distribution units.
 - 9. X-Ray Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in circuits supplying x-ray equipment.
- B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- C. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Grounding bus riser as indicated on Drawings.
- E. Metal Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating, if any.
 - 2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.
- C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 - 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, but if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- D. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
 - 1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes, using a bolted clamp connector or by bolting a lug-type connector to a pipe flange, using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 - 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
 - 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

- E. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
 - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For steel slotted support systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 - 2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 3. Equipment supports.
- C. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - g. Wesanco, Inc.
 - h. Pre-approved equal.
 - 2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 4. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 5. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Hilti Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.
 - 5) Pre-approved equal.
 - 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 6) Pre-approved equal.
 - 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 - 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
 - 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
 - 6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
 - 7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

- D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 4. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
 5. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 6. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet anchorage requirements.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.
- B. See Division 26 Section "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks and manholes, and underground handholes, boxes, and utility construction.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- B. IMC: ANSI C80.6.
- C. EMT: ANSI C80.3.
- D. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.
- E. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.
- F. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.
 - 1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886.
 - 2. Fittings for EMT: compression type.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. ENT: NEMA TC 13.
- B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. LFNC: UL 1660.
- D. Fittings for ENT and RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- E. Fittings for LFNC: UL 514B.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.

2. Hoffman.
3. Square D; Schneider Electric.
4. Pre-approved equal.

B. Description: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 250, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type.

E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 NONMETALLIC WIREWAYS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Hoffman.
2. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
3. Pre-approved equal.

B. Description: PVC plastic, extruded and fabricated to size and shape indicated, with snap-on cover and mechanically coupled connections with plastic fasteners.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

B. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

C. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2.

D. Metal Floor Boxes: Cast metal, fully adjustable, rectangular.

E. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, round.

F. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

G. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

H. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic.

I. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: Rigid steel conduit.
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: EMT.

3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Rigid steel conduit. Includes raceways in the following locations:
 - a. Loading dock.
 - b. Mechanical rooms.
4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
6. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit.
7. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable: EMT.
8. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel in damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 1/2-inch trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.

F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.

G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
3. Change from ENT to RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, rigid steel conduit, or IMC before rising above the floor.

I. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

J. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

K. Raceways for Optical Fiber and Communications Cable: Install as follows:

1. 3/4-Inch Trade Size: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 50 feet.
2. 1-Inch Trade Size and Larger: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 75 feet.
3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of raceway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.

- L. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- M. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
 - 1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
 - 2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
- N. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.
- O. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- P. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

- A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
 - 1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
 - 2. Install backfill as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
 - 3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
 - 4. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
 - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260543 - UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Conduit, ducts, and duct accessories for direct-buried and concrete-encased duct banks, and in single duct runs.
 - 2. Handholes and boxes.
 - 3. Manholes.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For accessories for manholes, handholes, and boxes.
- B. Shop Drawings for Precast or Factory-Fabricated Underground Utility Structures: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, attachments to other work, and accessories, including the following:
 - 1. Duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
 - 2. Reinforcement details.
 - 3. Frame and cover design and manhole frame support rings.
 - 4. Grounding details.
- C. Shop Drawings for Factory-Fabricated Handholes and Boxes: Include dimensioned plans, sections, and elevations, and fabrication and installation details, including the following:
 - 1. Duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
 - 2. Cover design.
 - 3. Grounding details.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT

- A. Rigid Steel Conduit: Galvanized. Comply with ANSI C80.1.
- B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, UL 651, with matching fittings by same manufacturer as the conduit, complying with NEMA TC 3 and UL 514B.

2.2 NONMETALLIC DUCTS AND DUCT ACCESSORIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. ARNCO Corp.
 - 2. Beck Manufacturing.
 - 3. Cantex, Inc.
 - 4. CertainTeed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
 - 5. Condux International, Inc.
 - 6. ElecSys, Inc.
 - 7. Electri-Flex Company.
 - 8. IPEX Inc.
 - 9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 10. Manhattan/CDT; a division of Cable Design Technologies.
 - 11. Spiraduct/AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 12. Pre-approved equal.

- B. Underground Plastic Utilities Duct: NEMA TC 6 & 8, Type EB-20-PVC, ASTM F 512, UL 651A, with matching fittings by the same manufacturer as the duct, complying with NEMA TC 9.
- C. Duct Accessories:
 - 1. Duct Separators: Factory-fabricated rigid PVC interlocking spacers, sized for type and sizes of ducts with which used, and selected to provide minimum duct spacings indicated while supporting ducts during concreting or backfilling.

2.3 HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Description: Comply with SCTE 77.
 - 1. Color: Gray.
 - 2. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have open bottom, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.
 - 4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
 - 5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, as indicated for each service.
 - 6. Duct Entrance Provisions: Duct-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
 - 7. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long and larger shall have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.
- B. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes with Polymer Concrete Frame and Cover: Sheet-molded, fiberglass-reinforced, polyester resin enclosure joined to polymer concrete top ring or frame.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armorcast Products Company.
 - b. Carson Industries LLC.
 - c. Christy Concrete Products.
 - d. Synertech Moulded Products, Inc.; a division of Oldcastle Precast.
 - e. Pre-approved equal.

2.4 PRECAST MANHOLES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Carder Concrete Products.
 - 2. Christy Concrete Products.
 - 3. Elmhurst-Chicago Stone Co.
 - 4. Oldcastle Precast Group.
 - 5. Riverton Concrete Products; a division of Cretex Companies, Inc.
 - 6. Utility Concrete Products, LLC.
 - 7. Utility Vault Co.
 - 8. Wausau Tile, Inc.
 - 9. Pre-approved equal.
- B. Comply with ASTM C 858 and with interlocking mating sections, complete with accessories, hardware, and features.
 - 1. Windows: Precast openings in walls, arranged to match dimensions and elevations of approaching ducts and duct banks plus an additional 12 inches vertically and horizontally to accommodate alignment variations.
 - a. Windows shall be located no less than 6 inches from interior surfaces of walls, floors, or roofs of manholes, but close enough to corners to facilitate racking of cables on walls.
 - b. Window opening shall have cast-in-place, welded wire fabric reinforcement for field cutting and bending to tie in to concrete envelopes of duct banks.
 - c. Window openings shall be framed with at least two additional No. 4 steel reinforcing bars in concrete around each opening.
- C. Concrete Knockout Panels: 1-1/2 to 2 inches thick, for future conduit entrance and sleeve for ground rod.
- D. Joint Sealant: Asphaltic-butyl material with adhesion, cohesion, flexibility, and durability properties necessary to withstand maximum hydrostatic pressures at the installation location with the ground-water level at grade.

2.5 UTILITY STRUCTURE ACCESSORIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Bilco Company (The).
2. Campbell Foundry Company.
3. Carder Concrete Products.
4. Christy Concrete Products.
5. East Jordan Iron Works, Inc.
6. Elmhurst-Chicago Stone Co.
7. McKinley Iron Works, Inc.
8. Neenah Foundry Company.
9. NewBasis.
10. Oldcastle Precast Group.
11. Osburn Associates, Inc.
12. Pennsylvania Insert Corporation.
13. Riverton Concrete Products; a division of Cretex Companies, Inc.
14. Strongwell Corporation; Lenoir City Division.
15. Underground Devices, Inc.
16. Utility Concrete Products, LLC.
17. Utility Vault Co.
18. Wausau Tile, Inc.
19. Pre-approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavation and Backfill: Comply with Division 31 Section "Earth Moving," but do not use heavy-duty, hydraulic-operated, compaction equipment.
- B. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation and reestablish original grades, unless otherwise indicated. Replace removed sod immediately after backfilling is completed.
- C. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Restore vegetation and include necessary topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, and mulching. Comply with Division 32 Sections "Turf and Grasses" and "Plants."
- D. Cut and patch existing pavement in the path of underground ducts and utility structures according to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."

3.2 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Slope: Pitch ducts a minimum slope of 1:300 down toward manholes and handholes and away from buildings and equipment. Slope ducts from a high point in runs between two manholes to drain in both directions.
- B. Curves and Bends: Use 5-degree angle couplings for small changes in direction. Use manufactured long sweep bends with a minimum radius of 48 inches, both horizontally and vertically, at other locations, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Joints: Use solvent-cemented joints in ducts and fittings and make watertight according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger couplings so those of adjacent ducts do not lie in same plane.
- D. Duct Entrances to Manholes and Concrete and Polymer Concrete Handholes: Use end bells, spaced approximately 10 inches o.c. for 5-inch ducts, and vary proportionately for other duct sizes.
 1. Begin change from regular spacing to end-bell spacing 10 feet from the end bell without reducing duct line slope and without forming a trap in the line.
 2. Direct-Buried Duct Banks: Install an expansion and deflection fitting in each conduit in the area of disturbed earth adjacent to manhole or handhole.
 3. Grout end bells into structure walls from both sides to provide watertight entrances.
- E. Building Wall Penetrations: Make a transition from underground duct to rigid steel conduit at least 10 feet outside the building wall without reducing duct line slope away from the building, and without forming a trap in the line. Use fittings manufactured for duct-to-conduit transition. Install conduit penetrations of building walls as specified in Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical."

- F. Sealing: Provide temporary closure at terminations of ducts that have cables pulled. Seal spare ducts at terminations. Use sealing compound and plugs to withstand at least 15-psig hydrostatic pressure.
- G. Pulling Cord: Install 100-lbf-test nylon cord in ducts, including spares.
- H. Concrete-Encased Ducts: Support ducts on duct separators.
 - 1. Separator Installation: Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts, with not less than 4 spacers per 20 feet of duct. Secure separators to earth and to ducts to prevent floating during concreting. Stagger separators approximately 6 inches between tiers. Tie entire assembly together using fabric straps; do not use tie wires or reinforcing steel that may form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
 - 2. Concreting Sequence: Pour each run of envelope between manholes or other terminations in one continuous operation.
 - a. Start at one end and finish at the other, allowing for expansion and contraction of ducts as their temperature changes during and after the pour. Use expansion fittings installed according to manufacturer's written recommendations, or use other specific measures to prevent expansion-contraction damage.
 - b. If more than one pour is necessary, terminate each pour in a vertical plane and install 3/4-inch reinforcing rod dowels extending 18 inches into concrete on both sides of joint near corners of envelope.
 - 3. Minimum Space between Ducts: 3 inches between ducts and exterior envelope wall, 2 inches between ducts for like services, and 4 inches between power and signal ducts.
 - 4. Depth: Install top of duct bank at least 24 inches below finished grade in areas not subject to deliberate traffic, and at least 30 inches below finished grade in deliberate traffic paths for vehicles, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Stub-Ups: Use manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
 - b. Stub-Ups to Equipment: For equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
 - 6. Warning Tape: Bury warning tape approximately 12 inches above all concrete-encased ducts and duct banks. Align tape parallel to and within 3 inches of the centerline of duct bank. Provide an additional warning tape for each 12-inch increment of duct-bank width over a nominal 18 inches. Space additional tapes 12 inches apart, horizontally.
- I. Direct-Buried Duct Banks:
 - 1. Support ducts on duct separators coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
 - 2. Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts, with not less than 4 spacers per 20 feet of duct. Secure separators to earth and to ducts to prevent displacement during backfill and yet permit linear duct movement due to expansion and contraction as temperature changes. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inches between tiers.
 - 3. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct bank. Prepare trench bottoms as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for pipes less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
 - 4. Install backfill as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
 - 5. After installing first tier of ducts, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point and work toward end of duct run, leaving ducts at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Repeat procedure after placing each tier. After placing last tier, hand-place backfill to 4 inches over ducts and hand tamp. Firmly tamp backfill around ducts to provide maximum supporting strength. Use hand tamper only. After placing controlled backfill over final tier, make final duct connections at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
 - 6. Install ducts with a minimum of 3 inches between ducts for like services and 6 inches between power and signal ducts.
 - 7. Depth: Install top of duct bank at least 36 inches below finished grade, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 8. Set elevation of bottom of duct bank below the frost line.
 - 9. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
 - b. For equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
 - 10. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches above direct-buried ducts and duct banks, placing them 24 inches o.c. Align planks along the width and along the centerline of duct bank. Provide an

additional plank for each 12-inch increment of duct-bank width over a nominal 18 inches. Space additional planks 12 inches apart, horizontally.

3.3 GROUNDING

- A. Ground underground ducts and utility structures according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground ducts and utility structures.
 - 2. Pull aluminum or wood test mandrel through duct to prove joint integrity and test for out-of-round duct. Provide mandrel equal to 80 percent fill of duct. If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest.
- B. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of ducts. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.
- B. Clean internal surfaces of manholes, including sump. Remove foreign material.

END OF SECTION 260543

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Identification of power and control cables.
 - 2. Identification for conductors.
 - 3. Underground-line warning tape.
 - 4. Warning labels and signs.
 - 5. Instruction signs.
 - 6. Equipment identification labels.
 - 7. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

2.2 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

2.3 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:
 - 1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
 - 2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.

3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches.
- D. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."

2.4 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- B. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- C. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- D. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
 - a. Color shall be factory applied.
 - b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
 - c. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
- B. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.
- C. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.
1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
 2. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.
- D. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.
1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.

2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
 3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- E. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
- F. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
 - b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
 - d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 270500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves for pathways and cables.
 - 2. Sleeve seals.
 - 3. Grout.
 - 4. Common communications installation requirements.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR PATHWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.
 - 1. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side more than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of pathway or cable.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Plastic. Include two for each sealing element.

2.3 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both communications equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS PENETRATIONS

- A. Communications penetrations occur when pathways, cables, wireways, or cable trays penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pathway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.
- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
 1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.
- I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pathway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal pathway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual pathways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using cast-iron pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pathway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for pathway or cable material and size. Position pathway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pathway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for communications installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 270500

SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Protecting existing vegetation to remain.
 - 2. Removing existing vegetation.
 - 3. Clearing and grubbing.
 - 4. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
 - 5. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
 - 6. Temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary utility services, construction and support facilities, security and protection facilities, and temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Execution" for field engineering and surveying.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.
- B. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile at the Project site. In undisturbed areas, the surface soil is typically topsoil; but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.
- C. Topsoil: Top layer of the soil profile consisting of existing native surface topsoil or existing in-place surface soil and is the zone where plant roots grow. Its appearance is generally friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 2 inches in diameter; and free of subsoil and weeds, roots, toxic materials, or other nonsoil materials.
- D. Plant-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees, groups of trees, shrubs, or other vegetation to be protected during construction, and indicated on Drawings.
- E. Tree-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction, and indicated on Drawings.
- F. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

1.4 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for stripped topsoil and other materials indicated to be stockpiled or otherwise remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site. All stripped topsoil shall remain onsite and be distributed onsite per the Construction Manager's direction. See Earth Moving specification for soil material instruction.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Existing Conditions: Documentation of existing trees and plantings, adjoining construction, and site improvements that establishes preconstruction conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by site clearing.
 - 1. Use sufficiently detailed photographs or videotape.
 - 2. Include plans and notations to indicate specific wounds and damage conditions of each tree or other plants designated to remain.
- B. Record Drawings: Identifying and accurately showing locations of capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, and mechanical conditions.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Salvageable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises.
- C. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service and appropriate City and County agencies for area where Project is located before site clearing.
- D. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control and plant-protection measures are in place.
- E. Protect existing trees as indicated on drawings.
- F. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:
 - 1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
 - 2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
 - 3. Foot traffic.
 - 4. Erection of sheds or structures.
 - 5. Impoundment of water.
 - 6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
 - 7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.
 - 8. Sediment encroachment.
- G. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust towards protection zones.
- H. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones.
- I. Soil Stripping, Handling, and Stockpiling: Perform only when the topsoil is dry or slightly moist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soil Material: Requirements for satisfactory soil material shall be provided by the Geotechnical Engineer.
 - 1. Obtain approved borrow soil material off-site when satisfactory soil material is not available on-site. Coordinate with Geotechnical engineer for acceptable soil material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.
- B. Locate and clearly identify trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to remain.
- C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.
 - 1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

- A. Provide temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.
- C. Inspect, maintain, and repair erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
- D. Contractor to keep inspection logs of erosion control measures and update provided Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP).

3.3 TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

- A. General: Protect trees and plants remaining on-site according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."
- B. Contractor to protect existing trees onsite as indicated on drawings.
- C. Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or be relocated that are damaged by construction operations, as indicated on drawings.
- D. For trees to be removed, remove entire root ball, all root and organic materials.

3.4 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Contractor to arrange for disconnecting and sealing indicated utilities that serve existing structures before site clearing, when requested by Contractor.
 - 1. Utility service shall be maintained to the existing school building during construction of the proposed building. Contractor shall coordinate with utility service providers to provide temporary service to the existing building as necessary. See demolition notes on drawings.
- B. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap utilities serving existing facilities. Completely remove service lines, meters, poles, etc. associated with utility services.
 - 1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.
 - 2. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.
- C. Locate, identify, and disconnect utilities indicated to be abandoned in place.
- D. Interrupting Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Construction Managers and Owners written permission.

3.5 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.
- B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.
 1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches, and compact each layer to a density per geotechnical engineer requirements.

3.6 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

- A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.
- B. Strip topsoil in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.
 1. Remove subsoil and nonsoil materials from topsoil, including clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 2 inches in diameter; trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.
 2. Geotechnical engineer to monitor stripping operations to observe that all unsuitable materials have been removed.
- C. Stockpile topsoil away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust and erosion by water.
 1. Do not stockpile topsoil within protection zones.
 2. Dispose of surplus topsoil. Surplus topsoil is that which exceeds quantity indicated to be stockpiled or reused.
 3. Stockpile surplus topsoil to allow for respreading deeper topsoil.
- D. Remove all topsoil and all organic material from proposed building footprint and pavement areas. Excavate as deep as necessary to ensure all organic material has been removed.

3.7 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated from the site. See demolition notes on drawings.
- B. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.
 1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut along line of existing pavement to remain before removing adjacent existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.
 2. Paint cut ends of steel reinforcement in concrete to remain with two coats of antirust coating, following coating manufacturer's written instructions. Keep paint off surfaces that will remain exposed.

3.8 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus unsuitable soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- B. Separate recyclable materials produced during site clearing from other nonrecyclable materials. Store or stockpile without intermixing with other materials and transport them to recycling facilities. Do not interfere with other Project work.

END OF SECTION 311000

SECTION 312000 – EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and pits for buried utility structures.
 - 2. Preparing subgrade for pavements and grass areas.
 - 3. General earthwork and excavation.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site stripping, grubbing, stripping and stockpiling topsoil, and removal of above- and below-grade improvements and utilities.

1.3 UNCLASSIFIED SITE

- A. All site work for this project is considered "unclassified." The term "unclassified" excavation shall be defined as meaning the site contractor bears the entire risk of the soil quantities and/or types (e.g. rock, clay, peat, silt, shale, etc.) encountered above the bottom of required excavations and over-excavated / treated soils areas. Above the bottom of required excavations, the site contractor shall bear the entire cost of such additional work in the event it becomes necessary for unsuitable soils to be handled, removed from the site, or for suitable fill material to be imported to the site. This definition of "unclassified" supersedes any contrary definitions or statements which may be contained in the specifications, plans, or other contract documents. The unclassified site shall include all work above the bottom of required excavations and/or required soil remediation/replacement.
- B. The contractor shall be responsible to determine earthwork quantities. All import or export of earth material shall be the responsibility of the contractor at his expense.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.
 - 1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
 - 2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.
- B. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.
- C. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- D. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.
- E. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.
- F. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- G. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.

- H. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following manufactured products required:
 - 1. Geotextiles.
 - 2. Controlled low-strength material, including design mixture.
 - 3. Warning tapes.
- B. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- C. Material Test Reports: For each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill according to Geotechnical Engineer requirements.
- D. Preexcavation Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earth moving operations. Submit before earth moving begins.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 and ASTM D 3740 for testing indicated.
- B. Preexcavation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during earth moving operations.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Improvements on Adjoining Property: Authority for performing earth moving indicated on property adjoining Owner's property will be obtained by Owner before award of Contract.
 - 1. Do not proceed with work on adjoining property until directed by Architect.
- C. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service and City and County agencies for area where Project is located before beginning earth moving operations.
- D. Do not commence earth moving operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures, are in place.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM according to ASTM D2487, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.

- C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D2487, or a combination of these groups.
 - 1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.
- D. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural stone or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- E. Sub-drainage Aggregate: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural stone, clean with no fines. Aggregate range shall be ½" to ¾".

2.2 GEOTEXTILES

- A. Separation Geotextile: Woven geotextile fabric, manufactured for separation applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation less than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:
 - 1. Survivability: Class 3; AASHTO M 288.
 - 2. Grab Tensile Strength: 120 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
 - 3. Sewn Seam Strength: 222 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
 - 4. Tear Strength: 50 lbf; ASTM D 4533.
 - 5. Puncture Strength: 90 lbf; ASTM D 4833.
 - 6. Apparent Opening Size: No. 70 sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
 - 7. Permittivity: 1.7 second-1, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
 - 8. UV Stability: 70 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility; colored as follows:
 - 1. Red: Electric.
 - 2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
 - 3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
 - 4. Blue: Water systems.
 - 5. Green: Sewer systems.
- B. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored as follows:
 - 1. Red: Electric.
 - 2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
 - 3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
 - 4. Blue: Water systems.
 - 5. Green: Sewer systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth moving operations.
- B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth moving operations.
- C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 DEWATERING

- A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.
- B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
 - 1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.

3.3 EXPLOSIVES

- A. Explosives: Do not use explosives.

3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials as determined by the Geotechnical Engineer.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

- A. Evaluate surfaces under future walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades, and excavate unsuitable materials as recommended by the geotechnical engineer.

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
 - 1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.
- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Clearance: As indicated on plans.

3.7 PAVEMENT SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Notify testing agency when excavations have reached required subgrade.
- B. If Geotech Engineer determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.
- C. Proof-roll subgrade below proposed pavements with a pneumatic-tired and loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades. Proof-roll within two days of paving operations.
 - 1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
 - 2. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by the Geotechnical Engineer, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed to the proper moisture content and density.
 - 3. After proof rolling and repairing deep subgrade deficiencies, the entire subgrade should be scarified to a depth of 8 inches and uniformly compacted to at least 95% of the standard proctor maximum dry density to provide a uniform subgrade for pavement construction. Moisture content and density of subgrade to be checked within two days prior to the commencement of paving operations.

- D. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, without additional compensation.
- E. Subgrades under pavements and building pads shall be free of all organic material.

3.8 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.9 BACKFILL

- A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
 - 1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
 - 2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
 - 3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
 - 4. Removing concrete formwork.
 - 5. Removing trash and debris.
 - 6. Removing temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.
 - 7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.
- B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- C. Backfill tree root ball excavations with structural fill as defined in the Grading Notes in the plans. Areas under pavements or building pads shall be compacted to 95% standard density. All other areas shall be compacted to 90% standard density.

3.10 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- C. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.
- D. Install a clay plug around pipes within 5' of the building face to prevent water migration through the trench into the building. Plug material should consist of clay compacted at a water content at or above the soils optimum water content.
- E. Utility trenches should be backfilled per the requirements of the plan details.

3.11 SOIL FILL

- A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- B. Place and compact fill material in 9 inch loose lifts and compacted to at least 95% of the materials max dry density and moisture control as recommended by the geotechnical testing representative.
- C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

- D. The exposed grade prior to fill being placed shall be scarified to a minimum depth of 12" and the moisture content should be adjusted to within the range recommended for structural fill. The material should then be proof-rolled and compacted per the project requirements.
- E. Bench existing slopes of 5:1 or greater where fill is to be placed.

3.12 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction as recommended by the geotechnical testing representative.
 - 1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
 - 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material not meeting moisture requirements.

3.13 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- C. Compact soil materials to requirements determined by Geotechnical Engineer.
- D. Utility trenches – compaction testing to be performed every 200 cubic yards at backfill or each lift within 200 linear feet of trench, whichever is less.

3.14 BUILDING PAD PREPARATION

- A. Prepare low-volume change material, capillary barrier, and vapor barrier for the building pad. The LVC shall consist of the following section from the bottom: 8" of structural fill material (geotechnical engineer to determine material), 12" of KDOT AB-3 aggregate, and 4" capillary barrier.
- B. Moisture condition and compact native soils below the LVC zone as necessary per onsite geotechnical representative.
- C. Proof-roll subgrade below proposed building pads with a pneumatic-tired and loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades. Proof-roll within two days of building pad construction.
 - 1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
 - 2. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by the Geotechnical Engineer, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed to the proper moisture content and density.
 - 3. After proof rolling and repairing deep subgrade deficiencies, the entire subgrade should be scarified and uniformly compacted to at least 95% of the standard proctor maximum dry density to provide a uniform subgrade for building pad construction. Moisture content and density of subgrade to be checked within two days prior to the commencement of building pad construction.

3.15 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
 - 1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
 - 2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.

- B. Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 2. Walks: Plus or minus 1/4 inch.
 - 3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/4 inch.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 - 1. Determine prior to placement of fill that site has been prepared in compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Determine that fill material and maximum lift thickness comply with requirements.
 - 3. Determine, at the required frequency, that in-place density of compacted fill complies with requirements.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- D. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.17 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Install erosion control measures as indicated on the plans. Install additional measures as necessary to prevent erosion or damage to erosion control measures.
- C. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
 - 1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Architect; reshape and recompact.
- D. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
 - 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.18 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Transport surplus satisfactory soil offsite. Stockpile / spread topsoil per contract documents prior to soil removal from site.
 - 1. Remove waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 312000

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Curbs and gutters.
 - 2. Walks.
 - 3. Driveways.
 - 4. Pavement.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 321373 "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for joint sealants in expansion and contraction joints within concrete paving and in joints between concrete paving and asphalt paving or adjacent construction.
- C. All concrete shall conform with the Kansas City Metro Materials Board minimum 4000 PSI granite mix (KCMMB 4K). If there are any contradictions to this mix in this specification, the KCMMB 4K mix shall govern.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, and ground granulated blast-furnace slag.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Other Action Submittals:
 - 1. Design Mixtures: For each concrete paving mixture. Include alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
- C. Qualification Data: For ready-mix concrete manufacturer, and testing agency.
- D. Material Certificates: For the following, from manufacturer:
 - 1. Cementitious materials.
 - 2. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.
 - 3. Admixtures.
 - 4. Curing compounds.
 - 5. Applied finish materials.
 - 6. Bonding agent or epoxy adhesive.
 - 7. Joint fillers.
- E. Material Test Reports: For each of the following:
 - 1. Aggregates. Include service-record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali-aggregate reactivity.
- F. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities" (Quality Control Manual - Section 3, "Plant Certification Checklist").
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
 - 1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
- C. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.
- D. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to concrete paving, including but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Concrete mixture design.
 - b. Quality control of concrete materials and concrete paving construction practices.
 - 2. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with concrete paving to attend, including the following:
 - a. Contractor's superintendent.
 - b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
 - c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
 - d. Concrete paving subcontractor.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMS

- A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, and smooth exposed surfaces.
 - 1. Use flexible or uniformly curved forms for curves with a radius of 100 feet or less. Do not use notched and bent forms.
- B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and that will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, fabricated from steel wire into flat sheets.
- B. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60; deformed.
- C. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 plain-steel bars. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- D. Tie Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of same type, brand, and source throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, gray or white portland cement Type I.
 - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C.
 - 2. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C 595, Type IS, portland blast-furnace slag or Type IP, portland-pozzolan cement.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: Aggregates shall be in accordance with KCMMB-4K specifications. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service-record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar paving applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.
 - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch nominal.
 - 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement and shall meet KCMMB 4K mix.
- C. Water: Potable and complying with ASTM C 94/C 94M.
- D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
 - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
 - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
 - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
 - 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 3, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. dry.
- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- C. Water: Potable.
- D. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular, film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Axim Italcementi Group, Inc.; Caltexol CIMFILM.
 - b. BASF Construction Chemicals, LLC; Confilm.
 - c. ChemMasters; Spray-Film.
 - d. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Aquafilm.
 - e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Sure Film (J-74).
 - f. Edoco by Dayton Superior; BurkeFilm.
 - g. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Eucobar.
 - h. Kaufman Products, Inc.; VaporAid.
 - i. Lambert Corporation; LAMBCO Skin.
 - j. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; E-CON.
 - k. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; EVAPRE.
 - l. Metalcrete Industries; Waterhold.
 - m. Nox-Crete Products Group; MONOFILM.
 - n. Sika Corporation, Inc.; SikaFilm.
 - o. SpecChem, LLC; Spec Film.
 - p. Symons by Dayton Superior; Finishing Aid.
 - q. TK Products, Division of Sierra Corporation; TK-2120 TRI-FILM.
 - r. Unitex; PRO-FILM.
 - s. Vexcon Chemicals Inc.; Certi-Vex EnvioAssist.

- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; A-H Curing Compound #2 DR WB.
 - b. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure Clear.
 - c. Conspec by Dayton Superior; D.O.T. Resin Cure, DSSCC Clear Resin Cure.
 - d. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day-Chem Rez Cure (J-11-W).
 - e. Edoco by Dayton Superior; DSSCC Clear Resin Cure, Resin Emulsion Cure V.O.C. (Type I).
 - f. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Kurez W VOX.
 - g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Thinfilm 420.
 - h. Lambert Corporation; AQUA KURE - CLEAR.
 - i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; L&M CURE R.
 - j. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; 1100-CLEAR SERIES.
 - k. Nox-Crete Products Group; Resin Cure E.
 - l. SpecChem, LLC; PaveCure Rez.
 - m. Symons by Dayton Superior; Resi-Chem Clear.
 - n. Tamms Industries, Inc., Euclid Chemical Company (The); TAMMSCURE WB 30C.
 - o. TK Products, Division of Sierra Corporation.
 - p. Vexcon Chemicals Inc.; Certi-Vex Enviocure 100.

2.5 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Joint Fillers: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork in preformed strips.
- B. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881/C 881M, two-component epoxy resin capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces; of class suitable for application temperature, of grade complying with requirements, and of the following types:
 - 1. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.
- C. Chemical Surface Retarder: Water-soluble, liquid, set retarder with color dye, for horizontal concrete surface application, capable of temporarily delaying final hardening of concrete to a depth of 1/8 to 1/4 inch.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ChemMasters; Exposee.
 - b. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Delay S.
 - c. Dayton Superior Corporation; Sure Etch (J-73).
 - d. Edoco by Dayton Superior; True Etch Surface Retarder.
 - e. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Surface Retarder Formula S.
 - f. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Expose.
 - g. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; TOP-STOP.
 - h. Metalcrete Industries; Surfard.
 - i. Nox-Crete Products Group; CRETE-NOX TA.
 - j. Scofield, L. M. Company; LITHOTEX Top Surface Retarder.
 - k. Sika Corporation, Inc.; Rugasol-S.
 - l. SpecChem, LLC; Spec Etch.
 - m. TK Products, Division of Sierra Corporation; TK-6000 Concrete Surface Retarder.
 - n. Unitex; TOP-ETCH Surface Retarder.
 - o. Vexcon Chemicals Inc.; Certi-Vex Envioset.

2.6 CONCRETE CURBS

- A. Curbs to comply with the plan details.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301, for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete, and as determined by either laboratory trial mixtures or field experience. Use ASTM C150, Type 1 – portland cement. Aggregates per KCM MB-4K specifications.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed concrete design mixtures for the trial batch method.
 2. When automatic machine placement is used, determine design mixtures and obtain laboratory test results that meet or exceed requirements.
- B. Proportion mixtures to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:
1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4000 psi.
 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.45.
 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches plus or minus 1 inch for paving and 2" plus or minus one inch for curbs and gutters.
- C. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in normal-weight concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows:
1. Air Content: 6 percent plus or minus 1 percent.
- D. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
- F. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage by weight of cementitious materials other than portland cement according to ACI 301 requirements as follows:
1. Fly Ash or Pozzolan: 25 percent.
 2. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent.
 3. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan, and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and ASTM C 1116/C 1116M. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.
1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
- B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.
1. For concrete batches of 1 cu. yd. or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
 2. For concrete batches larger than 1 cu. yd., increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixing time, quantity, and amount of water added.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Notify testing agency when excavations have reached required subgrade.
- B. Proof-roll subgrade below proposed pavements with a pneumatic-tired and loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades. Proof-roll within two days of paving operations.
1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
 2. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by the Geotechnical Engineer, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed to the proper moisture content and density.
 3. After proof rolling and repairing deep subgrade deficiencies, the entire subgrade should be scarified to a depth of 8 inches and uniformly compacted to at least 95% of the standard proctor maximum dry density to

provide a uniform subgrade for pavement construction. Moisture content and density of subgrade to be checked within two days prior to the commencement of paving operations.

- C. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, without additional compensation.
- D. Proceed with paving only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.3 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.
- B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.
- C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.
- D. Install welded wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh, and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
- E. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties to fasten epoxy-coated reinforcement. Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating according to ASTM D 3963/D 3963M.
- F. Install fabricated bar mats in lengths as long as practicable. Handle units to keep them flat and free of distortions. Straighten bends, kinks, and other irregularities, or replace units as required before placement. Set mats for a minimum 2-inch (50-mm) overlap of adjacent mats.

3.5 JOINTS

- A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edges true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. When joining existing paving, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of paving and at locations where paving operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless paving terminates at isolation joints.
 - 1. Continue steel reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of paving strips unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide tie bars at sides of paving strips where indicated.
 - 3. Butt Joints: Use bonding agent or epoxy bonding adhesive at joint locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
 - 4. Keyed Joints: Provide preformed keyway-section forms or bulkhead forms with keys unless otherwise indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
 - 5. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or coat with asphalt one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

- C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, other fixed objects, and where indicated.
 1. Locate expansion joints at intervals of 50 feet unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint.
 3. Terminate joint filler not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished surface if joint sealant is indicated.
 4. Place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface if joint sealant is not indicated.
 5. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together.
 6. During concrete placement, protect top edge of joint filler with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.

- D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, as follows:
 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with grooving tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate grooving-tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 - a. Tolerance: Ensure that grooved joints are within 3 inches either way from centers of dowels.
 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before developing random contraction cracks.
 - a. Tolerance: Ensure that sawed joints are within 3 inches either way from centers of dowels.
 3. Doweled Contraction Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or coat with asphalt one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

- E. Edging: After initial floating, tool edges of paving, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete with an edging tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate edging-tool marks on concrete surfaces.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, steel reinforcement, and items to be embedded or cast-in.
- B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface and steel reinforcement before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.
- C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.
- D. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.
- E. Do not add water to concrete during delivery or at Project site. Do not add water to fresh concrete after testing.
- F. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.
- G. Consolidate concrete according to ACI 301 by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping.
 1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating reinforcement, dowels, and joint devices.
- H. Screed paving surface with a straightedge and strike off.
- I. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open-textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.

- J. Curbs and Gutters: Use design mixture for automatic machine placement. Produce curbs and gutters to required cross section, lines, grades, finish, and jointing.
- K. Slip-Form Paving: Use design mixture for automatic machine placement. Produce paving to required thickness, lines, grades, finish, and jointing.
 - 1. Compact subbase and prepare subgrade of sufficient width to prevent displacement of slip-form paving machine during operations.
- L. Cold-Weather Placement: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing, or low temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 and the following:
 - 1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F, uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F and not more than 80 deg F at point of placement.
 - 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
 - 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in design mixtures.
- M. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:
 - 1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated in total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 - 2. Cover steel reinforcement with water-soaked burlap so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
 - 3. Fog-spray forms and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.7 FLOAT FINISHING

- A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.
- B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.
 - 1. Burlap Finish: Drag a seamless strip of damp burlap across float-finished concrete, perpendicular to line of traffic, to provide a uniform, gritty texture.
 - 2. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft-bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.

3.8 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
- B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.
- C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete but before float finishing.
- D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.
- E. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing, moisture-retaining-cover curing, curing compound or a combination of these as follows:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears occurring during installation or curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas that have been subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.

3.9 PAVING TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with tolerances in ACI 117 and as follows:
 1. Elevation: 1/4 inch.
 2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch.
 3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot-long, unlevelled straightedge not to exceed 1/2 inch.
 4. Alignment of Tie-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Paving Edge: 1/2 inch per 12 inches of tie bar.
 5. Lateral Alignment and Spacing of Dowels: 1 inch.
 6. Vertical Alignment of Dowels: 1/4 inch.
 7. Alignment of Dowel-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Paving Edge: 1/4 inch per 12 inches of dowel.
 8. Joint Spacing: 3 inches.
 9. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
 10. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.

3.10 CONCRETE CURBS

- A. Install curbs per plan details.

3.11 PAVEMENT MARKING

- A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Architect.
- B. Allow paving to age for 30 days before starting pavement marking.
- C. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.
- D. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings, of dimensions indicated, with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Testing Services: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements outlined by the geotechnical engineer.

3.13 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove and replace concrete paving that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove work in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by Architect.
- B. Drill test cores, where directed by Architect, when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory paving areas with portland cement concrete bonded to paving with epoxy adhesive.

- C. Protect concrete paving from damage. Exclude traffic from paving for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain paving as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.
- D. Maintain concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep paving not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 321313

SECTION 321373 - CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cold-applied joint sealants.
 - 2. Hot-applied joint sealants.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 321216 "Asphalt Paving" for constructing joints between concrete and asphalt pavement.
 - 2. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for constructing joints in concrete pavement.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Pavement-Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 - 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.
- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for joint sealants.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer.
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. **Compatibility:** Provide joint sealants, backing materials, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. **Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants:** As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

2.2 COLD-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

- A. **Single-Component, Nonsag, Silicone Joint Sealant for Concrete: ASTM D 5893, Type NS.**
 1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Crafcoc Inc., an ERGON company; RoadSaver Silicone.
 - b. Dow Corning Corporation; 888.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; 301 NS.
- B. **Single-Component, Self-Leveling, Silicone Joint Sealant for Concrete: ASTM D 5893, Type SL.**
 1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Crafcoc Inc., an ERGON company; RoadSaver Silicone SL.
 - b. Dow Corning Corporation; 890-SL.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; 300 SL.
- C. **Multicomponent, Pourable, Traffic-Grade, Urethane Joint Sealant for Concrete: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, for Use T.**
 1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; Urexpan NR-200.

2.3 HOT-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

- A. **Hot-Applied, Single-Component Joint Sealant for Concrete: ASTM D 3406.**
 1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Crafcoc Inc., an ERGON company; Superseal 444/777.
- B. **Hot-Applied, Single-Component Joint Sealant for Concrete and Asphalt: ASTM D 6690, Types I, II, and III.**
 1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Sealtight Hi-Spec or Sealtight 3405.
 - b. Right Pointe; D-3405 Hot Applied Sealant.

2.4 JOINT-SEALANT BACKER MATERIALS

- A. **General:** Provide joint-sealant backer materials that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

- B. Round Backer Rods for Cold- and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 1, of diameter and density required to control sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.
- C. Round Backer Rods for Cold-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 3, of diameter and density required to control joint-sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.
- D. Backer Strips for Cold- and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D 5249; Type 2; of thickness and width required to control joint-sealant depth, prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant, and fill remainder of joint opening under sealant.

2.5 PRIMERS

- A. Primers: Product recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Joint-Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install joint-sealant backings of kind indicated to support joint sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint-sealant backings.
 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint-sealant backings.
 3. Remove absorbent joint-sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install joint sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 1. Place joint sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

- E. Tooling of Nonsag Joint Sealants: Immediately after joint-sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to the following requirements to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint:
 - 1. Remove excess joint sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
- F. Provide joint configuration to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess joint sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses, by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants, during and after curing period, from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately and replace with joint sealant so installations in repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.

3.6 PAVEMENT-JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Joints within cement concrete pavement:
 - 1. Joint Location:
 - a. Expansion and isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete pavement.
 - b. Other joints as indicated.
 - 2. Silicone Joint Sealant for Concrete: Single component, nonsag or single component, self-leveling.
 - 3. Urethane Joint Sealant for Concrete: Multicomponent, pourable.
 - 4. Hot-Applied Joint Sealant for Concrete: Single component.
 - 5. Joint-Sealant Color: Grey.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Joints between cement concrete and asphalt pavement.
 - 1. Joint Location:
 - a. Joints between concrete and asphalt pavement.
 - 2. Hot-Applied Joint Sealant for Concrete and Asphalt: Single component.
 - 3. Retain subparagraph below if joint sealants specified are offered in a choice of colors and colors are not specified on Drawings. Typically, color choice is not available for pavement joint sealants.
 - 4. Joint-Sealant Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

END OF SECTION 321373

SECTION 321813 - SYNTHETIC TURF SURFACING FOR ATHLETICS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes synthetic grass surfacing.
 - 1. Work included in this Section includes design, procurement, and installation of a new synthetic playing field system as shown on the drawings.
- B. Synthetic Turf work includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - 1. A complete installation of turf including fusion at the seams, attachment to perimeter nailer, inlaid lines, markings and logos, installation of infill materials, installation of turf on top of drain inlets, communication boxes, etc.
 - 2. Coordination with other sub-contractors responsible for curbs, sidewalks, nailers, goal posts, drainage, gravel base, etc.
 - 3. A resilient infill system, consisting of a mixture of sand and rubber granules.
 - 4. The primary method of attaching turf together will be by fusion at the seams.
 - 5. Edge details.
 - 6. Maintenance manual.
 - 7. Written 8-year warranty supported by a third party insured warranty policy from an A- Rated domestic insurance carrier. Warranty shall be full replacement for lifetime of warranty. (No pro-rated warranties)
 - 8. Striping and seaming shop drawing: Striping plan; layouts for the sports as shown on the drawings.
 - 9. Training of field maintenance personnel in proper care maintenance procedures.
- C. Evaluation: Owner and the Design team will evaluate the following items when determining the successful bidder: Price, Product, Company History, References, Site Visits, Warranty and Insurance and Track Record.
- D. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site preparation.
 - 2. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for preparation, compaction, and grading of granular base.
 - 3. Section 116673 "Exterior Athletic Equipment" for related items.

1.2 BID SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals required with Bid - One (1) sample is required.
 - 1. The following information from independent testing laboratory:
 - a. Fiber Denier: ASTM 1907.
 - b. Face Weight: ASTM D5548.
 - c. Pile Height: ASTM D5848.
 - d. Total Weight: ASTM D5848.
 - e. Drainage Through Turf: ASTM F1551.
 - f. Artificial Weathering (3,000 hours UVA) Turf Color Change: FIFA ISO 20105-A02.
 - g. Artificial Weathering (3,000 hours UVA) Pile Yarn tensile Strength: FIFA ISO 13864.
 - h. Artificial Weathering (3,000 hours UVA) Infill Color Change: FIFA ISO 20105-A02.
 - i. Tuft bind Pull-out: ASTM 1335 or ISO 4919.
 - j. Impact attenuation: ASTM 1936.
 - k. Water Permeability: ASTM F1551.
 - 2. Boxed sample of turf with infill.
 - 3. Synthetic Turf Rag Sample: 12 inches by 12 inches, all Grass colors, and all striping colors.
 - 4. Third party insurance policy.
 - 5. Turf manufacture's non-pro-rated 8 year warranty.
 - 6. Contractor Qualifications.
 - 7. Maintenance Equipment information.
 - 8. Maintenance Manual.
 - 9. Client references: Provide a list of facility operators that have a working knowledge of the proposed product in terms of installation and maintenance.

10. Product Data: For each product specified. Include details of construction relative to materials, dimension of individual components.
11. Submit turf manufacturer's data on fiber resins.
12. Striping and inlays: 4 inch minimum.
13. Seams: Using manufacturer's written recommends for seaming method.
14. Infill Material: 1 quart each.
15. Color rendering of field to show striping layout, color change, and logo location.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project locations.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTAL

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For synthetic grass surfacing.
 1. Include sections and details.
 2. Show layout of game lines, and letters. Indicate application method of each line and marking.
 3. Provide details of all edge conditions for playing surface.
 4. Provide details for all logos, and field markings. Owner will provide electronic graphic information for use in preparing shop drawings.
 5. Show locations of seams and method of seaming.
 6. Provide dimensioned seaming plan.
 7. Provide striping plan. Plan to comply with drawings and NFHS/MSHSAA regulations.
 8. Show location and layout of team logo/graphics.
- C. Samples: For each type of synthetic grass surfacing indicated.
 1. Turf Fabric: 12 inches square.
 2. Game Line Turf Fabric: 12 inches long by actual width.
 3. Infill Material: 4 oz. of each type.
 4. Shock-Attenuation Pad: 12 inches square.
 5. Seam Sample: 24 inches; Seamed using manufacturer's written recommendations for seaming method with seam centered in sample.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
 1. Turf Installer Certificates: Signed by manufacturer certifying that installers comply with specified requirements.
 - a. Provide a list of a minimum of ten existing installations, completed over the past five years, including contact information, including telephone number, for the owner's representative for each project.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each synthetic grass surfacing assembly.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For synthetic grass surfacing, including maintenance cleaning instructions, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Turf Fabric: Minimum of 300 sq. ft. (28 sq. m) for each type indicated at the following project locations. Each project location will have a separate supply of maintenance material.
 - a. Liberty High School
 - b. Liberty North High School
 - 2. Infill: Minimum of 2 (two) bags of each type at each project location.
 - 3. Seaming Tape and Adhesive: One roll of seaming tape and one gallon of adhesive.
 - 4. One new set of maintenance tools, of type recommended by synthetic grass surfacing manufacturer for installation.
 - 5. Turf Groomer.
 - 6. Replacement Panels:
 - a. Batters boxes and catcher's box: Eight (8) each, velcro-adhered. twenty-four (24) total pieces.
 - b. Pitching mound push off zone: Two (2) per school.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm that complies with the following requirements and is experienced in manufacturing synthetic playing surface materials similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
 - 1. Assumes responsibility for engineering synthetic playing surface components to comply with performance requirements. This responsibility includes preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
 - 2. Has provided synthetic playing surface components for at least 30 athletic fields at the high school level or higher.
 - 3. Has sufficient production capacity to produce required materials without delaying the Work.
 - 4. Identify what portions of turf are manufactured in an ISO 9001 certified facility.
 - 5. Monofilament fiber yarns must be produced from C6 or C8 Ethylene Copolymers.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer to perform work of this Section who, in the past 5 years, has installed at least 20 synthetic playing field systems similar to that required for this Project and who is acceptable to manufacturer.
 - 1. Installer shall provide a 24-hour call back for warranty work and 48-hours for site visit and/or commencement of warranty repairs.
 - 2. Installer shall be a good-standing member of each of the following trade associations:
 - a. Athletic Sports Builders Association (ASBA).
 - b. Synthetic Turf Council (STC).
 - 3. Installation team shall be trained and certified, in writing by the turf manufacturer, and competent in the installation of the specified material, including seaming and proper installation of the infill mixture.
- D. Playing field surface shall be manufactured, located and installed in strict compliance with NFHS/MSHSAA regulations.
- E. Pre-Installation Conference: Conduct conference at the job site for coordination of schedule, access, procedures and security with the Owner, Architect, Contractor and other related subcontractors.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials in location and manner to allow installation of synthetic grass surfacing without excess disturbance of granular base.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. **Special Warranty:** Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace synthetic grass surfacing that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deterioration and excessive wear.
 - b. Deterioration from UV light.
 - c. Excessive loss of shock attenuation.
 - d. Seam separation, including game lines and markings.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 8 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. **General Warranty:** The special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner or other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- C. **Turf Warranty:** Submit written warranty/warranties, executed by the manufacturer and installer agreeing to repair or replace components of synthetic surfacing that fail in materials or workmanship within the specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Premature wear and tear.
 - 2. Seam failure, including delamination, raveling, and separation.
 - 3. Degradation of fiber or backing resulting in excessive "shedding" and/or discoloration to the extent that the playing surface is no longer serviceable to maintain, playable, and safe for all levels of participants. Acceptable levels to be remaining at the end of the warranty period are as follows:
 - a. Tensile strength: 80% of original strength.
 - b. Color Fastness: 85% of original color.
 - c. Turf Bind: 7.2 lbs.
 - d. Percolation: 15 inches per hour.
- D. **Warranty Period:** 8 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Conditions: Contractor shall perform yearly inspections including Gmax testing throughout the warranty period.
 - 2. Warranty will be non pro-rated. Failure in any location on the field at any time during the warranty period shall be cause for the entire field to be replaced or an amount to be determined by the Owner and Turf Manufacturer.
 - 3. Contractor warrants the materials, performance, workmanship, useability, and playability of the Work for its intended use and agrees to repair or replace all of the Work that may prove to be defective in workmanship or material within a period of eight (8) years from the date of final acceptance by Owner, as indicated herein, ordinary wear and tear and unusual abuse or neglect excepted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYNTHETIC GRASS SURFACING

- A. **Synthetic Grass Surfacing:** Complete surfacing system, consisting of synthetic yarns bound to water-permeable backing and infill indicated, suitable for baseball and softball playing fields.
- B. **Synthetic Grass Surfacing:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide complete surfacing system "Diamond Series RBI," by AstroTurf, or comparable product from one of the following, meeting specified requirements, submitted to and accepted by Architect prior to bidding.
 - 1. FieldTurf Double Play
 - 2. Matrix Turf Baseball/Softball
- C. **Turf Fabric for Liberty High School:** Woven turf fabric with multicolored fiber and UV resistance, complying with the following:
 - 1. Clay Turf Running Path: AstroTurf "Rootzone Diamond i"
 - a. Yarn Polymer: Twisted Nylon/Polyethylene - a combination of diamond-shaped monofilament polyethylene face fibers; diamond-shaped monofilament nylon face fibers; and along with an extruded monofilament nylon RootZone.
 - b. Yarn Cross Section: i-fiber

- c. Average Pile Weight: 60 oz./sq. yd. according to ASTM D 5848.
 - d. Average Tuft Length: 1.5 inches according to ASTM D 5823.
 - e. Color: Brown
 - f. Infill Proportions: Customized to Coach's style of play.
 - g. Fabric Width: 15 feet wide.
 - h. Backing: Triple Lock Composite.
2. Infield: Astroturf "Rootzone Diamond Blend"
 - a. Primary Yarn Polymer: Polyethylene.
 - b. Yarn Cross Section: i-fiber.
 - c. Average Pile Weight: 60 oz./sq. yd. according to ASTM D 5848.
 - d. Pile Height: 1.5 inches according to ASTM D 5823.
 - e. Color: As indicated on Drawings
 - f. Infill Proportions: Customized to Coach's style of play.
 - g. Fabric Width: 15 feet wide.
 - h. Backing: Triple Lock Composite
 3. Outfield: Astroturf "Rootzone Diamond Blend"
 - a. Primary Yarn Polymer: Polyethylene.
 - b. Yarn Cross Section: High Micron Monofilament/ Slit Film.
 - c. Average Pile Weight: 60 oz./sq. yd. according to ASTM D 5848.
 - d. Pile Height: 2 inches according to ASTM D 5823.
 - e. Color: As indicated on Drawings
 - f. Infill Proportions: 70 percent rubber, 30 percent sand.
 - g. Fabric Width: 15 feet wide.
 - h. Backing: Triple Lock Composite.
 4. Warning track: Astroturf "Rootzone Diamond i"
 - a. Primary Yarn Polymer: Twisted Nylon/Polyethylene.
 - b. Yarn Cross Section: i-fiber
 - c. Average Pile Weight: 60 oz./sq. yd. according to ASTM D 5848.
 - d. Pile Height: 1.5 inches according to ASTM D 5823.
 - e. Color: As indicated on Drawings
 - f. Infill Proportions: 30 percent rubber, 70 percent sand.
 - g. Fabric Width: 15 feet wide.
 - h. Backing: Triple Lock Composite.
 5. Foul Territory: Astroturf "Rootzone Diamond Blend"
 - a. Primary Yarn Polymer: Polyethylene.
 - b. Yarn Cross Section: High Micron Monofilament/ Slit Film.
 - c. Average Pile Weight: 60 oz./sq. yd. according to ASTM D 5848.
 - d. Pile Height: 2 inches according to ASTM D 5823.
 - e. Color: As indicated on Drawings
 - f. Infill Proportions: 70 percent rubber, 30 percent sand.
 - g. Fabric Width: 15 feet wide.
 - h. Backing: Triple Lock Composite.
 6. Striping: Astroturf "Rootzone Diamond i"
 - a. Primary Yarn Polymer: Twisted Nylon/Polyethylene.
 - b. Yarn Cross Section: i-fiber
 - c. Average Pile Weight: 60 oz./sq. yd. according to ASTM D 5848.
 - d. Pile Height: 1.5 inches according to ASTM D 5823.
 - e. Color: White.
 - f. Infill Proportions: 30 percent rubber, 70 percent sand.
 - g. Fabric Width: 15 feet wide.
 - h. Backing: Triple Lock Composite.
 7. Logo: Astroturf "Rootzone Diamond i"
 - a. Primary Yarn Polymer: Twisted Nylon/Polyethylene.
 - b. Yarn Cross Section: i-fiber
 - c. Average Pile Weight: 60 oz./sq. yd. according to ASTM D 5848.
 - d. Pile Height: 1.5 inches according to ASTM D 5823.
 - e. Color: Three (3) color - Florida Blue, White, Black.
 - f. Infill Proportions: To match outfield/foul territory.
 - g. Fabric Width: 15 feet wide.

- h. Backing: Triple Lock Composite.
- D. Turf Fabric for **Liberty North High School**: Woven turf fabric with multicolored fiber and UV resistance, complying with the following:
1. Running Path: AstroTurf "Rootzone Diamond i"
 - a. Primary Yarn Polymer: Twisted Nylon/Polyethylene.
 - b. Yarn Cross Section: i-fiber
 - c. Face Pile Weight: 60 oz./sq. yd. according to ASTM D 5848.
 - d. Pile Height: 1.5 inches according to ASTM D 5823.
 - e. Color: Brown
 - f. Infill Proportions: Customized to Coach's style of play.
 - g. Fabric Width: 15 feet wide.
 - h. Backing: Triple Lock Composite.
 2. Infield: AstroTurf "Rootzone Diamond Blend"
 - a. Primary Yarn Polymer: Polyethylene.
 - b. Yarn Cross Section: i-fiber.
 - c. Face Pile Weight: 42 oz./sq. yd. according to ASTM D 5848.
 - d. Pile Height: 1.5 inches according to ASTM D 5823.
 - e. Color: As indicated on Drawings
 - f. Infill Proportions: Customized to Coach's style of play.
 - g. Fabric Width: 15 feet wide.
 - h. Backing: Triple Lock Composite
 3. Outfield: AstroTurf "Rootzone Diamond Blend"
 - a. Primary Yarn Polymer: Polyethylene.
 - b. Yarn Cross Section:: High Micron Monofilament/ Slit Film.
 - c. Face Pile Weight: 42 oz./sq. yd. according to ASTM D 5848.
 - d. Pile Height: 2 inches according to ASTM D 5823.
 - e. Color: As indicated on Drawings
 - f. Infill Proportions: 70 percent rubber, 30 percent sand.
 - g. Fabric Width: 15 feet wide.
 - h. Backing: Triple Lock Composite.
 4. Warning track: AstroTurf "Rootzone Diamond i" – **T1**.
 - a. Primary Yarn Polymer: Twisted Nylon/Polyethylene.
 - b. Yarn Cross Section: i-fiber
 - c. Face Pile Weight: 45 oz./sq. yd. according to ASTM D 5848.
 - d. Pile Height: 1.5 inches according to ASTM D 5823.
 - e. Color: Brown
 - f. Infill Proportions: 30 percent rubber, 70 percent sand.
 - g. Fabric Width: 15 feet wide.
 - h. Backing: Triple Lock Composite.
 5. Striping: AstroTurf "Rootzone Diamond i" – **T10**.
 - a. Primary Yarn Polymer: Twisted Nylon/Polyethylene.
 - b. Yarn Cross Section: i-fiber
 - c. Face Pile Weight: 45 oz./sq. yd. according to ASTM D 5848.
 - d. Pile Height: 1.125 inches according to ASTM D 5823.
 - e. Color: White
 - f. Infill Proportions: 30 percent rubber, 70 percent sand.
 - g. Fabric Width: 15 feet wide.
 - h. Backing: Triple Lock Composite.
 6. Logo: AstroTurf "Rootzone Diamond i" .
 - a. Primary Yarn Polymer: Twisted Nylon/Polyethylene.
 - b. Yarn Cross Section: i-fiber
 - c. Face Pile Weight: 45 oz./sq. yd. according to ASTM D 5848.
 - d. Pile Height: 1.125 inches according to ASTM D 5823.
 - e. Color: Three (3) color - Navy, White, Custom Yellow
 - f. Infill Proportions: 30 percent rubber, 70 percent sand.
 - g. Fabric Width: 15 feet wide.
 - h. Backing: Triple Lock Composite.

E. Grass Turf:

1. A complete synthetic turf system consisting of a combination of a 10,800 denier monofilament fiber made from a singularly extruded combination of stabilized polyethylene and nylon polymers with proper compatibilizers, 10,000 denier polyethylene slit film fibers, and an extruded monofilament RootZone®.
 2. The fabric shall possess the following minimum physical characteristics.
 - a. Average Pile Yarn Weight: ASTM D 5848, 60 oz/square yard
 - b. Average Total Weight: ASTM D 5848, 86.7 oz/square yard
 - c. Secondary Backing Weight: ASTM D 5848, 20 oz/square yard
 - d. Primary Backing: ASTM D 5848, 6.7 oz/square yard
 - e. Average Tuft Length: ASTM D 5823, 2.0"
 - f. Tufting Gauge: ASTM D 5793, 3/8" maximum
 - g. Tuft Bind: ASTM D 1335, > 8 lbs.
 - h. Yarn Denier (monofilament face): ASTM D 1577, 10,800/6
 - i. Yarn Denier (slit film face): ASTM D 1577, 10,000
 - j. Yarn Denier (nylon RootZone): ASTM D 1577, 5,400/8
 - k. Surface Flammability: ASTM D 2859, Passed
 - l. Permeability: ASTM F 1551, >30
 - m. Melt Point: ASTM D 789, 248 Degrees Fahrenheit
- F. Clay Turf (except Batters/Catchers' Boxes and Pitching Mound):
1. Face yarns shall be a combination of diamond-shaped monofilament polyethylene face fibers; diamond-shaped monofilament nylon face fibers; and along with an extruded monofilament nylon RootZone®.
 2. The fabric shall possess the following minimum physical characteristics:
 - a. Average Pile Yarn Weight: ASTM D 5848, 60 oz/square yard
 - b. Average Total Weight: ASTM D 5848, 86.7 oz/square yard
 - c. Secondary Backing Weight: ASTM D 5848, 20 oz/square yard
 - d. Primary Backing: ASTM D 5848, 6.7 oz/square yard
 - e. Average Tuft Length: ASTM D 5823, 1.5"
 - f. Tufting Gauge: ASTM D 5793, 3/8" maximum
 - g. Tuft Bind: ASTM D 1335, > 8 lbs.
 - h. Yarn Denier (monofilament face): ASTM D 1577, 10,600/10
 - i. Yarn Denier (slit film face): ASTM D 1577, 6,000/8
 - j. Yarn Denier (nylon RootZone): ASTM D 1577, 5,400/8
 - k. Surface Flammability: ASTM D 2859, Passed
 - l. Permeability: ASTM F 1551, >30
 - m. Melt Point: ASTM D 789, 248 Degrees Fahrenheit
- G. Batters/Catchers' Boxes and Pitching Mound:
1. Face yarns shall be a combination of diamond-shaped monofilament polyethylene face fibers; diamond-shaped monofilament nylon face fibers; and along with an extruded monofilament nylon RootZone®.
 2. The fabric shall possess the following minimum physical characteristics:
 - a. Average Pile Yarn Weight: ASTM D 5848, 90 oz/square yard
 - b. Average Total Weight: ASTM D 5848, 106.7 oz/square yard
 - c. Secondary Backing Weight: ASTM D 5848, 20 oz/square yard
 - d. Primary Backing: ASTM D 5848, 6.7 oz/square yard
 - e. Average Tuft Length: ASTM D 5823, 1.5"
 - f. Tufting Gauge: ASTM D 5793, 3/16" maximum
 - g. Tuft Bind: ASTM D 1335, > 8 lbs.
 - h. Yarn Denier (monofilament face): ASTM D 1577, 10,600/10
 - i. Yarn Denier (slit film face): ASTM D 1577, 6,000/8
 - j. Yarn Denier (nylon RootZone): ASTM D 1577, 5,400/8
 - k. Surface Flammability: ASTM D 2859, Passed
 - l. Permeability: ASTM F 1551, >30
 - m. Melt Point: ASTM D 789, 248 Degrees Fahrenheit
- H. Backing Material:
1. Primary Backing:
 - a. Primary backing must be a dual layered woven polypropylene material.
 - b. Primary backing system weight must be a minimum of 7.0 ounces/square yard.
 2. Secondary Backing:
 - a. Secondary backing system weight must be a minimum of 20 ounces per square yard.

- b. Secondary backing shall saturate the primary backing and effectively lock the fiber tufts in place to the primary backing.
 - c. Secondary backing must be a heat activated polyurethane coating with **no vegetable based polyols**.
 - d. Secondary backing system shall have minimum tuft bind strength of 10 pounds.
 - e. Secondary backing must have Drainage Perforations: 3/16 inch to 1/4 inch diameter at 4 inches or less on center each way. Non-perforated backing is not acceptable.
- I. Turf Roll Seams: To be sewn or glued on site so that no openings larger than the porous backing mat openings are created. Roll width to coincide with tufted-in sports line markings where possible. All turf fabric edges to be securely bound as per the perimeter detail design. Adhesives for joining seams of turf together shall be Nordot 34G Glue, Mapei 2K, Turf Claw, hot melt technology or equivalent. No substitutions.
 - 1. Seaming Method: Provide all labor, products, and material required to achieve seaming recommended in writing my manufacturer. Contractor shall obtain access to use of special tools and equipment when required by manufacturer.
- J. Fabric Surface: Shall be constructed and installed in minimum widths of 15 feet with no longitudinal or transverse seams, except for inlaid lines with a finish roll assembly. Seams shall be 15 feet apart. Rolls that do not comply with the proper length or conform to the seaming diagram, as approved prior to installation, shall be rejected from the site. No fitted pieces shall be allowed to true alignment. Parallel seams only are acceptable in the main playing areas. No head seams are acceptable on the sports fields.
- K. The entire system shall be resistant to weather, including ultra-violet light and heat degradation; insects, rot, mildew and fungus growth and be non-allergenic and non-toxic.
- L. The turf material shall be non-combustible and pass the DIN standard Pill Burn test or ASTM D 2859.
- M. Fiber Colors: Submit samples of the full available color palette for owner approval prior to placing order for turf including at a minimum the below listed colors:
 - 1. All Colors as listed in Articles 2.2 "Synthetic Grass Surfacing," above and as indicated on Drawings, including custom logo colors.
 - 2. Refer to layout on Drawings for additional information.
- N. Game Lines and Markings: Provide game lines and markers in widths and colors according to requirements indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. General Requirements:
 - a. All line material is to be identical dimensionally and of the same material to that used for the main playing field fiber system.
 - b. Inlaid material as indicated on the drawings to be identical, except for fiber color, as the main turf field.
 - c. All lines and markings shall be accurately set and surveyed to within 1/2 inch tolerance of the location shown on the drawings and in conformance with specified field marking standards.
 - d. All lines and markings shall be installed prior to any installation of in-fill material.
 - 2. Application Method: Tufted in to the maximum extent practicable, with remaining lines inlaid.
- O. The Logo shall be provided by the owner in a standard PDF or EPS file to the selected contractor. Contractor shall submit a shop drawing of Logo to include colors and dimensions for approval by the owner prior to ordering.
 - 1. All Colors as listed in Articles 2.2 "Synthetic Grass Surfacing," above and as indicated on Drawings.

2.2 INFILL MATERIALS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. The synthetic infill material shall consist of a blend of graded, silica sand and treated and mixed ground rubber.
 - 2. The infill materials shall be installed to allow an exposed fiber of not less than 1/4 inch after finish brushing and 1/2 inch after 180 days.
 - 3. No replacement rubber from other turf permitted.
 - 4. New infill must have point of origin with sieve analysis.
- B. Sand Infill: Uniformly sized silica sand free of silts, clays, and contaminants, and of subangular or rounder shape according to ASTM F 1632; mesh size as recommended by synthetic grass surfacing manufacturer.
- C. Rubber Infill: Recycled granulated SBR rubber, free of belting fabric and/or wire; and clean, sub-angular silica sand with a minimum fill height necessary to achieve the required shock absorbing properties and bio-mechanical properties.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Seam Adhesive:
 - 1. Adhesive products shall be Nordot 34G, Mapei 2K, Turf Claw, hot melt technology or equivalent as approved by the Architect and turf system Manufacturer.
 - 2. The adhesive system shall have been utilized on at least 50 full installations.
 - 3. Any adhesive products required for the installation of a proposed turf system shall be purpose-suited to the system. The material and application methods shall be as recommended by the adhesive manufacturer.
 - 4. The adhesive bed shall be a metered amount suitable for the application. It shall be heat and pressure activated. A special heat application machine and pressure application using weighted rollers is mandatory.
 - 5. Disposal of adhesive containers and unused adhesives as well as any fees resulting from such disposal shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, relative to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
 - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels as necessary to locate each element of Project.
 - 2. Establish dimensions within tolerance indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
 - 3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
 - 4. Check the location and level of every major element as the Work progresses.
 - 5. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and level exceed allowable tolerance.
 - 6. Close site surveys with an error closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and invert elevations.
- D. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.
- E. Examine base and other conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, permeability, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where playing surface will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for conditions affecting performance of installed playing surface.
 - 1. Verify that substrates for placing playing surface are dry, clean, and well-compacted.
 - 2. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames and covers, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located under playing surface has been completed before installing turf.
 - 3. Verify that irregularities in substrates will not adversely affect installed playing surface.
 - 4. Verify ambient temperatures are in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations for installation.
- B. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Over subgrade and filter fabric, install synthetic turf in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Seams shall be connected according to manufacturer's written recommendations for installation.

- D. Fasten synthetic turf to 1-1/2-inch nailer around perimeter of field with corrosion-resistant mechanical anchors (staples), per manufacturer's recommendations.
- E. Vibrate rubber infill materials into turf at a rate and depth recommended by manufacturer.
- F. Designs, markings, layouts, and materials shall conform to all currently applicable National Collegiate Athletic Association rules, NFHS rules, MSHSAA rules, and/or other rules or standards that may apply to this type of synthetic grass installation. Designs, markings and layouts shall first be approved by the Architect or Owner in the form of final shop drawings. All markings will be installation full compliance with final shop drawings.
- G. Carpet rolls shall be installed directly over the properly prepared aggregate base. Extreme care shall be taken to avoid disturbing the aggregate base, both in regard to compaction and planarity. A 2-5 ton static roller shall be on site and available to repair and properly compact any disturbed areas of the base stone.
 - 1. Repair and properly compact any disturbed areas of the aggregate base as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Full width rolls shall be laid out across the field.
 - 3. Turf shall be of sufficient length to permit full cross-field installation from sideline to sideline.
 - 4. No head or cross seams will be allowed in the main playing area between the sidelines.
 - 5. Each roll shall be attached to the next roll utilizing standard state-of-the-art seam fusion process and procedures.
 - 6. When all of the rolls of the playing surface have been installed, the sideline areas shall be installed at right angles to the playing Field.
 - 7. All inlaid elements shall be cut and glued into place. No shaving of turf fiber and gluing backing on backing is allowed.
 - 8. All seams shall be installed manufacturer's written recommendation to provide warranted installation as described in this specification.
 - 9. Seams shall be flat, tight, and permanent with no separation or fraying.
- H. Resilient Infill
 - 1. The rubber infill material shall be spot inspected and tested for conformance to sieve specifications. Any metal found in the rubber shall be cause for rejection of the rubber sack and immediate inspection of all materials.
 - 2. Infill must be placed in such a way as to minimize fiber entrapment.
 - 3. The infill must be uniformly applied so as to ensure uniform, predictable surface. The turf foreman must take numerous on site measurements to confirm the uniformity of the infill.
- I. The finished playing surface shall appear as mowed grass with no irregularities and shall afford excellent traction for conventional athletic shoes of all types. The finished surface shall resist abrasion and cutting from normal use.

3.3 FIELD LINING AND MARKINGS

- A. General: A complete field "Lining, Marking and Field Boundary" system will be provided with the installation of the surfacing system specified herein. All markings shall be installed in accordance with prior approved project Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Inlays shall conform to the manufacturers' specifications, directions and recommendations for the best results.
 - 2. Striping layouts shall be accurately surveyed by the Contractor before installation of inlaid field markings.
 - 3. Install inlays only when the surface is completely dry. Adhere all inlays securely into place. Never loose-lay and sew an inlay into place.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Contractor shall engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform field quality-control testing.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Permeability: Minimum 30 in./h of rainfall capacity according to ASTM F 2898 or EN 15330-1.
 - 2. Shock Attenuation: No greater than 125 G(max) at time of installation according to ASTM F 1936.

- C. Testing agency shall inspect and test the following:
 - 1. Surface performance requirements.
 - 2. Surface impact and shock absorbency according to ASTM F 1936 and ASTM F 355.
- D. Proceed with subsequent work only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- E. When testing agency reports that subgrades have not achieve degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil to depth required; re-compact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.5 MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS AND TRAINING

- A. Submit three copies of manufacturer's printed instructions for maintenance of installed work, including methods and frequency recommended for maintaining optimum condition under anticipated use conditions. Include precautions against all materials and methods that may be detrimental to finishes and performance.
- B. Turf installer/supplier shall provide on-site maintenance training for the Owner's maintenance personnel on how to maintain the field properly.
- C. The Contractor shall provide evidence that the turf can be plowed with conventional rubber bladed snow removal equipment.

3.6 RECORD DRAWINGS:

- A. Provide as-constructed drawings illustrating locations of all clean-outs, utility access boxes, etc.

3.7 MATERIAL LEAVE BEHIND

- A. Turf Fabric: Minimum of 300 sq. ft. (28 sq. m) for each type indicated at each project location.
 - 1. Each project location will have a separate supply of maintenance material.
- B. Infill: Minimum of 2 (two) bags of each type at each project location.
- C. Seaming Tape and Adhesive: One roll of seaming tape and one gallon of adhesive.
- D. One new set of maintenance tools, of type recommended by synthetic grass surfacing manufacturer for installation.
- E. Turf Groomer: Shall remain at each project location as determined by Architect.
- F. Batters Box replacements – Four (4) sets to be removable with hook and loop adhesion in original colors as indicated.
- G. Catchers Box replacements – Four (4) sets to be removable with hook and loop adhesion in original colors as indicated.
- H. Softball Pitching Circle replacements - Four (4)) sets to be removable with hook and loop adhesion in original colors as indicated.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Cleaning: Upon completion of installation, clean all playing surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
- B. All usable remnants of new material shall become the property of the Owner. Provide final protection and maintain conditions in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and installer that ensure playing surface is without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and installer that ensure playing surface is without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion, ready for immediate occupancy and use by the Owner..

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel in proper maintenance procedures for synthetic grass surfacing.

END OF SECTION 321813

SECTION 323113 - CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Polymer-coated chain-link fences (323113.A02).
 - 2. Swing gates (323113.A03).
 - 3. Windscreens. (323113.A08).
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for cast-in-place concrete for post footings, concrete equipment bases/pads for gate operators and controls.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

- A. The Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary for, and incidental to, the installation of chain link fence and gates, as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Chain-link fence and gate framework shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7:
 - 1. Minimum Post Size: Determine according to ASTM F 1043 for framework up to 6 feet high, and post spacing not to exceed 10 feet.
- B. Delegated Design for Baseball Fencing: Design chain-link fence systems including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- C. Structural Performance for Baseball Fencing: All products and framework shall with stand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7:
 - 1. Chain Link for Baseball Fencing: Minimum Pose Size and Maximum Spacing shall be determined according to CLFMI WLG 2445, based on mesh size and pater specified and on the following:
 - a. Wind Loads: 90 mph.
 - b. Exposure Category: C
 - c. Fence Height: 15 feet.
 - d. Post Height: As required by design.
 - e. Post Spacing: 10 feet unless indicated otherwise on Drawings.
 - f. Uniform Live Load of 50 lbf/ft. applied in any direction.
 - g. Concentrated Load of 200 lbf applied in any direction (Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently).
- D. Delegated Design: Design chain-link fences and gates, and netting systems including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- E. Structural Performance: All products framework shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7:
 - 1. Chain-link: Minimum Post Size and Maximum Spacing: Determine according to CLFMI WLG 2445, based on mesh size and pattern specified and on the following:
 - a. Wind Loads: 90 MPH
 - b. Exposure Category: C
 - c. Fence Height: 4-10 feet
 - d. Post Height: 6.5 – 13.5 feet
 - e. Post Spacing: 10 feet
 - f. Material Group: IA, ASTM F 1043, Schedule 40 steel pipe

- g. Uniform live load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction
- h. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction (Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently)
- 2. Windscreen Systems: Designed to 2018 International Building Code based on the following:
 - a. Wind Loads: 120 MPH
 - b. Exposure Category: C
 - c. Pole Height: 10-35 feet
 - d. 150# Lateral Soil pressure
 - e. Netting Break Strength: 200 lbs minimum

F. Lightning Protection System: Maximum grounding-resistance value of 25 ohms under normal dry conditions.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project Site.
 - 1. Inspect and discuss baseball and softball field layouts, verify fencing locations, and other preparatory work specified elsewhere.
 - 2. Review gate locations

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples: For each fence material and for each color specified.
 - 1. Provide Samples 8 to 12 inches in length for linear materials and 12 inch square for fence fabric.
- D. Delegated Design Submittal for Baseball Fencing: For chain-link fences and framework indicated to comply with requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of chain-link fence, from manufacturer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For framing strength according to ASTM F 1043.
- C. Sample of special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with standards of the Chain Link Fence Manufacturer's Institute.
- B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify layout information for chain-link fences shown on Drawings in relation to property survey and existing structures. Verify dimensions by field measurements.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace components of chain-link fences and gates that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two (2) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CHAIN-LINK FENCE FABRIC

- A. General: Provide fabric in one-piece heights measured between top and bottom of outer edge of selvage knuckle or twist. Comply with CLFMI Product Manual and with requirements indicated below:
 - 1. Fabric Height: 8'-0" unless noted otherwise on Drawings.
 - 2. Steel Wire Fabric: Wire with a diameter of 0.148 inch.
 - a. Mesh Size: 2 inches.
 - b. Polymer-Coated Fabric: ASTM F 668, Class 2a over zinc-coated steel wire.
 - 1) Color: Black, complying with ASTM F 934.
 - c. Coat selvage ends of fabric that is metallic coated before the weaving process with manufacturer's standard clear protective coating.
 - 3. Selvage: Knuckled at both selvages.

2.2 FENCE FRAMING

- A. Posts and Rails for Baseball Fencing: Comply with ASTM F 1043 for framing, including rails, braces, and line; terminal; and corner posts. Provide members with minimum dimensions and wall thickness according to ASTM F 1043 or ASTM F 1083 based on the following:
 - 1. Fence Height: 8 feet unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Heavy Industrial Strength: Material Group IA, round steel pipe, Schedule 40.
 - a. Line Post: 2.875 inches in diameter.
 - b. End, Corner and Pull Post: 4.0 inches in diameter.
 - 3. Horizontal Framework Members: Top, bottom and intermediate rails complying with ASTM F 1043.
 - a. Top Rail: 1.66 inches in diameter.
 - b. Bottom Rail: 1.66 inches in diameter.
 - c. Intermediate Rail: 1.66 inches in diameter.
 - 4. Truss Rod Assemblies: As required to achieve performance criteria indicated.
 - 5. Metallic Coating for Steel Framing:
 - a. Type A, consisting of not less than minimum 2.0-oz./sq. ft. average zinc coating per ASTM A 123/A 123M or 4.0-oz./sq. ft. zinc coating per ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 6. Polymer coating over metallic coating.
 - a. Color: Black, complying with ASTM F 934.

2.3 TENSION WIRE

- A. Polymer-Coated Steel Wire: 0.177-inch- diameter, tension wire complying with ASTM F 1664, Class 2a over zinc-coated steel wire.
 - 1. Color: Refer to Paragraph 2.1 A of this Section.

2.4 FITTINGS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM F 626.
- B. Post Caps: Provide for each post.
 - 1. Provide line post caps with loop to receive tension wire or top rail.

- C. Rail and Brace Ends: For each gate, corner, pull, and end post.
- D. Rail Fittings: Provide the following:
 - 1. Top Rail Sleeves: Pressed-steel or round-steel tubing not less than 6 inches long.
 - 2. Rail Clamps: Line and corner boulevard clamps for connecting intermediate rails in the fence line-to-line posts.
- E. Accessories for Posts and Rails at Dugouts:
 - 1. Provide fencing manufacturer's standard post-mounting flange for anchoring posts to concrete with mechanical anchors.
 - 2. Provide fencing manufacturer's standard stirrup brackets for securing fencing posts to walls. Provide 2 stirrup brackets per post, one at mid-span and one near top.
- F. Tension and Brace Bands: Pressed steel.
- G. Tension Bars: Steel, length not less than 2 inches shorter than full height of chain-link fabric. Provide one bar for each gate and end post, and two for each corner and pull post, unless fabric is integrally woven into post.
- H. Truss Rod Assemblies: Steel, hot-dip galvanized after threading rod and turnbuckle or other means of adjustment.
- I. Tie Wires, Clips, and Fasteners: According to ASTM F 626.
 - 1. Standard Round Wire Ties: For attaching chain-link fabric to posts, rails, and frames, complying with the following:
 - a. Hot-Dip Galvanized Steel: 0.106-inch- diameter wire; galvanized coating thickness matching coating thickness of chain-link fence fabric.
- J. Finish:
 - 1. Metallic Coating for Pressed Steel or Cast Iron: Not less than 1.2 oz. /sq. ft. zinc.
 - a. Polymer coating over metallic coating.

2.5 SWING GATES

- A. General: ASTM F 900 for gate posts and double swing gate types.
 - 1. Gate Leaf Width: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Pipe and Tubing:
 - 1. Zinc-Coated Steel: ASTM F 1043 and ASTM F 1083; protective black PVC coating and finish to match fence framework.
 - 2. Gate Posts: Round tubular steel.
 - 3. Gate Frames and Bracing: Round tubular steel.
- C. Frame Corner Construction: Welded for vehicular gates and assembled with corner fittings for pedestrian gates.
- D. Hardware:
 - 1. Hinges: 180-degree swing in direction indicated. Basis-of-Design Products: Hinges shall be manufactured by "Cox Hinges."
 - 2. Latches permitting operation from one sides of gate. Refer to detail on Drawings. Basis-of-Design Products for latches is "DAK."
 - 3. Cane Bolt "Gate Stop": Provide gate stops for pedestrian gates consisting of mushroom-type flush plate with anchors, set in concrete, and designed to engage a center drop rod or plunger bar. Include a locking device and padlock eyes as an integral part of latch, permitting both gate leaves to be locked with a single padlock.
 - 4. Keeper: Provide a keeper for vehicular gates that automatically engages gate leaf and holds it in the open position until manually released.
 - 5. Padlock: Lockable and unlockable from both sides of gate with key.
 - 6. Closer: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 7. Exit Device: Manufacturer's standard as acceptable to Architect.

2.6 GROUT AND ANCHORING CEMENT

- A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Premixed, factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout, recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.
- B. Erosion-Resistant Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with potable water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound. Provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating and that is recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for a verified survey of property lines and legal boundaries, site clearing, earthwork, pavement work, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Do not begin installation before final grading is completed unless otherwise permitted by Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Stake locations of fence lines, gates, and terminal posts. Do not exceed intervals of 500 feet or line of sight between stakes. Indicate locations of utilities, lawn sprinkler system, underground structures, benchmarks, and property monuments.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install chain-link fencing to comply with ASTM F 567 and more stringent requirements indicated.
 - 1. Install fencing on established boundary lines inside property line.

3.4 CHAIN-LINK FENCE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Presence of hard matter and rock shall be assumed.
- B. Post Excavation: Drill or hand-excavate holes for posts to diameters and spacing indicated, in firm, undisturbed soil. Excavation for posts shall not be less than 3 feet in depth.
- C. Post Setting: Set posts in concrete at indicated spacing into firm, undisturbed soil.
 - 1. Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position during setting with concrete or mechanical devices.
 - 2. Concrete Fill: Place concrete around posts to dimensions indicated and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Protect aboveground portion of posts from concrete splatter.
 - a. Concealed Concrete: Top 2 inches below grade to allow covering with surface material.
 - b. Extend post to specified excavation depth, but not closer than 3 inches to bottom of concrete.
- D. Terminal Posts: Locate terminal end, corner, and gate posts per ASTM F 567 and terminal pull posts at changes in horizontal or vertical alignment of 30 degrees or more.
- E. Line Posts: Space line posts uniformly at 10 feet max. o.c.
- F. Tension Wire: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fencing. Pull wire taut, without sags. Fasten fabric to tension wire with 0.120-inch- diameter hog rings of same material and finish as fabric wire, spaced a maximum of 24 inches o.c. Install tension wire in locations indicated before stretching

fabric. Provide horizontal tension wire at the following locations:

1. Extended along bottom of fence fabric. Install bottom tension wire within 6 inches of bottom of fabric and tie to each post with not less than same diameter and type of wire.
- G. Top Rail: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fencing. Run rail continuously through line post caps, bending to radius for curved runs and terminating into rail end attached to posts or post caps fabricated to receive rail at terminal posts. Provide expansion couplings as recommended in writing by fencing manufacturer.
- H. Chain-Link Fabric: Apply fabric to inside of enclosing framework. Leave 1 inch between finish grade or surface and bottom selvage unless otherwise indicated. Pull fabric taut and tie to posts, rails, and tension wires. Anchor to framework so fabric remains under tension after pulling force is released.
- I. Tension or Stretcher Bars: Thread through fabric and secure to end, corner, pull, and gate posts with tension bands spaced not more than 15 inches o.c.
- J. Tie Wires: Use wire of proper length to firmly secure fabric to line posts and rails. Attach wire at one end to chain-link fabric, wrap wire around post a minimum of 180 degrees, and attach other end to chain-link fabric per ASTM F 626. Bend ends of wire to minimize hazard to individuals and clothing.
1. Maximum Spacing: Tie fabric to line posts at 12 inches o.c. and to braces at 24 inches o.c.
- K. Fasteners: Install nuts for tension bands and carriage bolts on the side of the fence opposite the fabric side. Peen ends of bolts or score threads to prevent removal of nuts.
- L. Intermediate and Bottom Rails: Install and secure to posts with fittings.
- M. Fencing at Dugouts: Fabricate fencing as individual units for each opening. Vertical and horizontal framework may be full welded together or connected together with fittings at Contractor's option. Underside of bottom rail shall be set at 2 inches above grade. Attached fabric to frame with ties wires and secure posts to adjacent walls with stirrup brackets. Construct one unit for Architect's review and acceptance prior to proceeding with remaining units.

3.5 GATE INSTALLATION

- A. Install gates according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and secure for full opening without interference. Attach fabric as for fencing. Attach hardware using tamper-resistant or concealed means. Install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubricate where necessary.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Gates: Adjust gates to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.
- B. Automatic Gate Operator: Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices. Adjust operators, controls, safety devices, and limit switches.
1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Lubricate hardware, gate operator, and other moving parts.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain chain-link fences.

END OF SECTION 323113

SECTION 334100 - STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Cleanouts.
 - 3. PVC drain basins.
 - 4. Stormwater inlets.
 - 5. End sections / pipe outfalls.
 - 6. Manholes / Junction Boxes.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Trench Drain: Include elevations, sections, details, frames, covers, and depths.
 - 2. Drain Basin: Include elevations, details, covers, and depths.
 - 3. Concrete Structures: Include elevations, sections, details, frames, covers, and depths.
 - 4. End Sections: Product specifications and grate protection.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.
- B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.
- C. Handle manholes according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.
- D. Handle stormwater inlets according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Storm Drainage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PE PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. HDPE Dual-Wall Pipe and Fittings NPS 3 to NPS 10: AASHTO M 252M, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.
 - 1. Soiltight Couplings: AASHTO M 252M, corrugated, matching tube and fittings.
- B. HDPE Dual-Wall Pipe and Fittings NPS 12 to NPS 60: AASHTO M 294M, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.
 - 1. Soiltight Couplings: AASHTO M 294M, corrugated, matching pipe and fittings.

2.2 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe: ASTM D1785 Schedule 40 PVC, with plain ends for solvent-cemented joints.
- B. PVC pipe to be used as riser pipe for building downspouts below grade.

2.3 CONCRETE PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Reinforced-Concrete Sewer Pipe and Fittings conforming to ASTM C76.
 - 1. Bell-and-spigot ends with gasketed joints. O-ring gaskets shall be synthetic rubber and shall conform to ASTM C361 and ASTM C443.
 - 2. Class III, Wall B.

2.4 CLEANOUTS

- A. Plastic Cleanouts:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Canplas LLC.
 - b. IPS Corporation.
 - c. NDS Inc.
 - d. Plastic Oddities; a division of Diverse Corporate Technologies, Inc.
 - e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - f. Zurn Light Commercial Products Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
 - 2. Description: PVC body with PVC threaded plug. Include PVC sewer pipe fitting and riser to cleanout of same material as sewer piping.

2.5 PVC DRAIN BASINS

- A. Drain basins shall be manufactured from PVC pipe stock conforming to ASTM D1784 cell class 12454. Structure and pipe connections shall be watertight conforming to ASTM D3212.
 - 1. Frames and grates shall be ductile iron and shall meet loading requirements shown.

2.6 STORMWATER INLETS / MANHOLES / JUNCTION BOXES

- A. Curb inlets, manholes, and junction boxes per plan details.

2.7 PIPE OUTLETS

- A. Install concrete toe wall on pipe end section and turf reinforcement mat at pipe end sections. See plans for location and details.

- B. Pipe outfalls shall have HDPE or CMP pre-manufactured end sections.
- C. HDPE end sections shall conform to ASTM D3530 minimum cell classification 213320C. End sections shall have a toe plate to cast into a concrete toe wall.
- D. Corrugated metal end sections shall be fabricated from galvanized base metal, conform to ASTM A 760/A, and meet CMP pipe manufacturer design standards. End sections shall have a toe plate to cast into a concrete toe wall.

2.8 CONCRETE

- A. General: Cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318, and the following:
 1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.
 2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, sand.
 3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33, crushed gravel.
 4. Water: Potable.
- B. Portland Cement Design Mix: 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.
 1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A 185/A 185M, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
 2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 deformed steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- C. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- D. When installing pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, use pipe-jacking process of microtunneling.
- E. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:
 1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow.
 2. Install PE corrugated sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321.
 3. Install PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
 4. Install reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ASTM C 1479 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual."

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:
 1. Join corrugated PE piping according to ASTM D 3212 for push-on joints.
 2. Join PVC cellular-core piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 891 for solvent-cemented joints.

3. Join reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual" for rubber-gasketed joints.
4. Join dissimilar pipe materials with nonpressure-type flexible couplings.

3.4 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from sewer pipes to cleanouts at grade. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.
 1. Use Light-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in earth or unpaved foot-traffic areas.
 2. Use Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in vehicle-traffic service areas.
- B. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement and roads with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.5 PVC DRAIN BASINS

- A. PVC drain basins shall be installed per ASTM D2321 and manufacturer specifications.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect nonpressure, gravity-flow drainage piping in building's storm building drains specified in Section 221413 "Storm Drainage Piping."
- B. Make connections to piping.
 1. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections unless a structure is indicated.
 2. Make connections to structures by cutting into existing unit and creating an opening large enough to allow 3 inches of concrete to be packed around entering connection. Cut end of connection pipe passing through pipe or structure wall to conform to shape of and be flush with inside wall unless otherwise indicated. On outside of pipe, manhole, or structure wall, encase entering connection in 6 inches of concrete for minimum length of 12 inches to provide additional support of collar from connection to undisturbed ground.
 - a. Use concrete that will attain a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Use epoxy-bonding compound as interface between new and existing concrete and piping materials.
 3. Protect existing piping, manholes, and structures to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Materials and their installation are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving." Arrange for installation of green warning tape directly over piping and at outside edge of underground structures.
 1. Use warning tape or detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
 2. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.
 1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
 2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
 - a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
 - b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
 - c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
 - d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
 - e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
 3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.

4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.
- B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
 2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
 4. Submit separate report for each test.
 5. Gravity-Flow Storm Drainage Piping: Test according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, UNI-B-6, and the following:
 - a. Exception: Piping with soiltight joints unless required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Option: Test plastic piping according to ASTM F 1417.
 - c. Option: Test concrete piping according to ASTM C 924.
- C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
- D. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping of dirt and superfluous materials. Flush with water.

END OF SECTION 334100

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK